

User Guide

SI-EtherCAT



Compliance Information

Manufacturer: Nidec Control Techniques Limited ("we", "our")

Registered office: The Gro, Newtown, Powys, SY16 3BE United Kingdom Registered in: England and Wales, company registration number 01236886

Manufacturer's EU Authorised Representative: Nidec Netherlands B.V., Kubus 155, 3364 DG Sliedrecht, the

Netherlands, registered at the Dutch Trade Register under number 33213151; Tel. +31 (0)184 420 555,

info.nl@mail.nidec.com

Original instructions

With reference to the UK Supply of Machinery (Safety) Regulations 2008 and the EU Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC, the English version of this Manual constitutes the original instructions. Manuals published in other languages are translations of the original instructions and the English language version of this Manual prevails over any other language version in the event of inconsistency.

Documentation and user software tools

Manuals, datasheets and software that we make available to users of our products can be downloaded from: http://www.controltechniques.com/support.

Manuals may be accompanied by an Errata list. This will be located alongside the manuals if applicable.

Warranty and liability

The contents of this Manual are presented for information purposes only, and while every effort has been made to ensure their accuracy, they are not to be construed as warranties or guarantees, express or implied, regarding the products or services described herein or their use or applicability. All sales are governed by our terms and conditions, which are available on request. We reserve the right to modify or improve the designs, specifications or performance of our products at any time without notice. For full details of the warranty terms applicable to the product, contact the supplier of the product. In no event and under no circumstances shall we be liable for damages and failures due to misuse, abuse, improper installation, or abnormal conditions of temperature, dust, or corrosion, or failures due to operation outside the published ratings for the product, nor shall we be liable for consequential and incidental damages of any kind.

Environmental management

We operate an Environmental Management System which complies with the requirements of ISO 14001:2015. Further information on our Environmental Statement can be found at: http://www.controltechniques.com/environment.

Restriction and control of hazardous substances

The products covered by this Manual comply with the following legislation and regulations on the restriction and control of hazardous substances:

UK Restriction of the Use of Certain Hazardous Substances in Electrical and Electronic Equipment Regulations 2012 UK REACH etc. (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2020, European Union REACH Regulation EC 1907/2006 EU restriction of the Use of certain Hazardous Substances in Electrical and Electronic Equipment (RoHS) - Directive 2011/65/EU

EC Regulation 1907/2006 on the Registration, Evaluation, authorisation, and restriction of Chemicals (REACH) Chinese Administrative Measures for Restriction of Hazardous Substances in Electrical and Electronic Products 2016/07/01 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency ("EPA") regulations under the Toxic Substances Control Act ("TSCA") MEPC 68/21 / Add.1, Annex 17, Resolution MEPC.269(68) 2015 Guidelines for the development of the inventory of hazardous materials

The products covered by this Manual do not contain asbestos.

Further information on REACH and RoHS can be found at: http://www.controltechniques.com/environment.

Conflict minerals

With reference to the Conflict Minerals (Compliance) (Northern Ireland) (EU Exit) Regulations 2020, the U.S. Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and Regulation (EU) 2017/821 of the European Parliament and of the European Council:

We have implemented due diligence measures for responsible sourcing, we conduct conflict minerals surveys of relevant suppliers, we continually review due diligence information received from suppliers against company expectations and our review process includes corrective action management. We are not required to file an annual conflict minerals disclosure. Nidec Control Techniques Limited is not an issuer as defined by the U.S. SEC.

Disposal and recycling (WEEE)



When electronic products reach the end of their useful life, they must not be disposed of along with domestic waste but should be recycled by a specialist recycler of electronic equipment. Control Techniques products are designed to be easily dismantled into their major component parts for efficient recycling. The majority of materials used in the product are suitable for recycling.

Product packaging is of good quality and can be re-used. Large products are packed in wooden crates. Smaller products are packaged in strong cardboard cartons which have a high recycled fibre content. Cartons can be re-used and recycled. Polythene, used in protective film and bags for wrapping the product, can be recycled. When preparing to recycle or dispose of any product or packaging, please observe local legislation and best practice.

Copyright and trade marks

Copyright © 2 August 2021 Nidec Control Techniques Limited. All rights reserved.

No part of this Manual may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means including by photocopying, recording or by an information storage or retrieval system, without our permission in writing.

The Nidec logo is a trade mark of Nidec Corporation. The Control Techniques logo is a trade mark owned by Nidec Control Techniques Limited. All other marks are property of their respective owners.



Contents

1	Safety information	6
1.1 1.2	Installation and use	
1.2	Enclosure	
1.3	Competence of the installer	
	Repairs	
1.5		
1.6	Electric Shock and Fire Hazards	
1.7	Electrical installation	
1.8	Setting up, commissioning and maintenance	
1.9	Safety of machinery, safety-critical applications	
1.10	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)	
1.11	Copyright	
2	Introduction	
2.1	Products covered by this User Guide	
2.2	Firmware Statement	
2.3	What is EtherCAT?	
2.4	About SI-EtherCAT	
2.5	Features	
2.6	Option module identification	
2.7	Conventions used in this guide	12
3	Mechanical installation	13
3.1	General installation	13
4	Electrical installation	14
4.1	SI-EtherCAT module information	14
4.2	SI-EtherCAT terminal descriptions	15
4.3	Module grounding and EMC	15
4.4	Network topology	16
4.5	Minimum node-to-node cable length	16
5	Getting started	17
5.1	Quick start guide	17
5.2	Quick start flowchart	21
5.3	Supported objects	22
6	Protocols	29
6.1	Process Data Objects (PDOs)	
6.2	Service Data Object (SDO) parameter access	29
6.3	CANopen over EtherCAT (CoE)	30
6.4	Ethernet over EtherCAT(EoE)	51
6.5	Additional position loop scaling	52
6.6	Cyclic data loss behaviour	53
7	Drive profile (CiA402) support	56
7.1	0x6040 Controlword	56
7.2	0x6041 Statusword	57
7.3	Common profile features	59
7.4	Interpolated position mode	82
7.5	vl velocity mode	84
7.6	Homing mode	92
7.7	Cyclic Synchronous Position Mode	99
7.8	Cyclic Synchronous Velocity Mode	.102
7.9	Cyclic Synchronous Torque Mode	
7.10	Profile Position Mode	106

8	Advanced features	115
8.1	Distributed clocks	115
8.2	SI-EtherCAT protocol support	117
8.3	Advanced Cyclic Data Task Configuration	117
8.4	File over EtherCAT (FoE)	120
8.5	Functional Safety over EtherCAT (FSoE)	121
8.6	Drive Type and Mode Override	121
9	Parameter descriptions	127
9.1	Internal menus	127
9.2	Parameter type codes	127
9.3	Single line parameter descriptions	128
9.4	Full parameter descriptions	131
10	Diagnostics	153
10.1	Module identification parameters	
10.2	SI-EtherCAT module temperature	153
10.3	Error handling	153
10.4	Drive trip display codes	158
10.5	Option module trips	159
10.6	Option module warnings	159
10.7	Updating SI-EtherCAT firmware	160
10.8	Sync Task Orun trips	160
10.9	EtherCAT AL status codes	160
10.10	SDO abort codes	162
11	Glossary of terms	163

5

1 Safety information

1.1 Warnings, Cautions and Notes



A Warning contains information, which is essential for avoiding a safety hazard.



A **Caution** contains information, which is necessary for avoiding a risk of damage to the product or other equipment.

NOTE

A **Note** contains information, which helps to ensure correct operation of the product.

1.2 Installation and use

The information given in this publication is derived from tests and calculations on sample products. It is provided to assist in the correct application of the product, and is believed to correctly reflect the behaviour of the product when operated in accordance with the instructions. The provision of this data does not form part of any contract or undertaking. Where a statement of conformity is made with a specific standard, the manufacturer takes all reasonable measures to ensure that its products are in conformance. Where specific values are given these are subject to normal engineering variations between samples of the same product. They may also be affected by the operating environment and details of the installation arrangement.

The manufacturer accepts no liability for any consequences resulting from inappropriate, negligent or incorrect installation of the equipment.



WARNING - This warning applies to products intended to be used with variable speed drives.

The adjustable speed drive uses high voltages and currents, carries a high level of stored electrical energy, and is used to control mechanical plant which can cause injury. Close attention is required to the electrical installation and the system design to avoid hazards either in normal operation or in the event of equipment malfunction. System design, installation, commissioning and maintenance must be carried out by personnel who have the necessary training and experience. They must read this safety information and the instruction manual carefully.

Failure to observe the following instructions can cause physical injury or death, or damage to the equipment.

1.3 Enclosure

The drive is intended to be mounted in an enclosure which prevents access except by trained and authorized personnel, and which prevents the ingress of contamination.

It is designed for use in an environment classified as pollution degree 2 in accordance with IEC 60664-1. This means that only dry, non-conducting contamination is acceptable.

1.4 Competence of the installer

The drive must be installed by professional installers who are familiar with the requirements for safety and EMC. The installer is responsible for ensuring that the end product or system complies with all the relevant laws in the country where it is to be used.

1.5 Repairs

Users must not attempt to repair a drive if it is faulty. It must be returned to the supplier of the drive.

1.6 Electric Shock and Fire Hazards



WARNING - Dangerous voltage

Where products are supplied by or connected to mains voltages, the voltages used can cause severe electrical shock and/or burns, and could be lethal. Extreme care is necessary at all times when working with or adjacent to the equipment. Refer to the relevant documentation

1.6.1 AC supply

The AC supply must be isolated before any servicing work is performed, other than adjustments to the settings or parameters specified in the manual.

1.6.2 Live terminals

Some types of signal and control lines carry hazardous voltages (120/240 V) and can cause severe electric shock and may be lethal.

1.6.3 Isolation device

The AC supply must be removed from the drive using an approved isolation device before any servicing work is performed, other than adjustments to the settings or parameters specified in the manual

1.6.4 Stored charge

The drive contains capacitors that remain charged to a potentially lethal voltage after the power supply has been disconnected. If the drive has been energized, the power supply must be isolated at least ten minutes before work may continue.

1.7 Electrical installation

1.7.1 Protective Ground (Earth) connection

The ground loop impedance must conform to the requirements of local safety regulations. The drive must be grounded by a connection capable of carrying the prospective fault current until the protective device (fuse or circuit breaker) disconnects the supply. The ground connections must be inspected and tested at appropriate intervals.

1.7.2 **Fuses**

The supply to the drive must be installed with suitable protection against overload and shortcircuits. The tables in the relevant documentation show recommended fuse ratings. Failure to observe these installation instructions could result in fire.

1.7.3 Cables

The cable sizes in the relevant documentation are only a guide. The mounting and grouping of cables affects their current-carrying capacity, in some cases smaller cables may be acceptable but in other cases a larger cable is required to avoid excessive temperature or voltage drop. Refer to local wiring regulations for the correct size of cables. Failure to observe these installation instructions could result in fire.

1.7.4 Terminal connections and torque settings

Loose power connections can be a fire risk. Always ensure that terminals are tightened to the specified torques. Refer to the tables in the relevant documentation.

WARNING

WARNING - Fire Risk

Braking resistors operate at very high temperatures for short periods. The following precautions are essential to avoid the risk of fire in the event of unexpectedly high braking energy or loss of control of the braking circuit.

- Locate the braking resistor so that inadvertent personal contact with hot surfaces is not possible.
- · Do not mount braking resistors on a combustible surface.
- · Provide adequate ventilation.
- · Mount the braking resistor or reactor in the orientation specified in the data sheet.
- The metal case of the braking resistor must be grounded.
- Use cable with insulation that is capable of withstanding high temperatures.
- Provide independent protection against a loss of control by the braking control system in the drive - refer to the relevant documentation.

1.7.5 High voltage insulation (flash) testing

High voltage insulation (flash) testing should not be carried out on the drive.

1.7.6 ELV terminals

The control terminals are only single insulated from the mains supply, and hence must be prevented from human contact by an additional isolation barrier, for example a terminal cover.

1.7.7 SELV terminals

Drive terminals that are SELV can be safely connected to other SELV equipment.

ELV terminals require an additional insulation barrier between them and other SELV equipment if it is unacceptable to compromise the SELV classification of the SELV equipment.

1.7.8 Products connected by plug and socket

An electric shock hazard exists if the drive is supplied via a plug and socket. When unplugged, the pins of the plug may carry a potentially lethal voltage until the internal capacitors have discharged. This can take up to 10 minutes.

It is recommended that a shrouded plug is used that complies with IEC 60309. If the use of a shrouded plug is not possible, then to avoid any possibility of electric shock from the pins, a means must be provided for automatically isolating the plug from the drive (for example a latching relay).

1.8 Setting up, commissioning and maintenance



It is essential that changes to the drive settings are given careful consideration. Depending on the application, a change could have an impact on safety. Appropriate precautions must be taken against inadvertent changes or tampering. Some specific settings which require particular care are listed below. This is not an exclusive list. Other settings may have an impact on safety in specific applications.

1.8.1 Lifting and handling

Many of the drives weigh in excess of 15 kg (33 lb). Use appropriate safeguards when lifting these models. A full list of drive weights can be found in the installation instructions.

1.8.2 Output circuit and motor protection

The Motor Rated Current parameter must be set correctly to avoid a risk of overheating and fire in the event of motor overload. In some applications motor temperature protection may also be required.

1.8.3 STOP, Enable and Safe Torque Off functions (where applicable)

These functions do not remove dangerous voltages from the equipment or any external option unit, nor do they isolate the motor from dangerous voltages.

Automatic start

Some parameter settings may cause the motor to start unexpectedly.

Restore default parameter set

Depending on the application, this may cause unpredictable or hazardous operation.

1.9 Safety of machinery, safety-critical applications

Within the European Union all machinery in which this product is used must comply with Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC.

The design of safety-related control systems must only be done by personnel with the required training and experience. The Safe Torque Off function will only ensure the safety of a machine if it is correctly incorporated into a complete safety system. The system must be subject to a risk assessment to confirm that the residual risk of an unsafe event is at an acceptable level for the application.

1.10 Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)

The product is designed to comply with international standards in a typical installation. Installation instructions are provided in the Power Installation Guide and EMC data sheet. If the installation is poorly designed or other equipment does not comply with international standards for EMC, the product might cause or suffer from disturbance due to electromagnetic interaction with other equipment. It is the responsibility of the installer to ensure that the equipment or system into which the product is incorporated complies with the relevant EMC legislation in the country of use.

Within the European Union, equipment into which this product is incorporated must comply with the Electromagnetic Compatibility Directive 2014/30/EU.

1.11 Copyright

The contents of this publication are believed to be correct at the time of printing. In the interests of a commitment to a policy of continuous development and improvement, the manufacturer reserves the right to change the specification of the product or its performance, or the contents of the guide, without notice.

All rights reserved. No parts of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form by any means, electrical or mechanical including photocopying, recording or by an information storage or retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publisher.

2 Introduction

2.1 Products covered by this User Guide

This User Guide covers the SI-EtherCAT option module.

The SI-EtherCAT is an option module that provides EtherCAT connectivity and can be installed to the following drives:

- Unidrive M200 / M201
- Commander C200/C300
- Unidrive M300
- Unidrive M400
- Unidrive M60x/M70x/M88x/HS7x
- Digitax HD

2.2 Firmware Statement

This product is supplied with the latest firmware version. When retro-fitting to an existing system, all firmware versions should be verified to confirm the same functionality as products of the same type already present. This also applies to products returned from a Control Techniques's Service Centre or Repair Centre. If there is any doubt please contact the supplier of the product.

The firmware version of the product can be identified by looking at Pr **MM.002** where MM is the relevant menu number for the module slot being used.

2.3 What is EtherCAT?

EtherCAT is an open high performance Ethernet-based fieldbus system that overcomes the system limitations of other Ethernet solutions. The Ethernet packet is no longer received, then interpreted and copied as process data at every connection; instead the Ethernet frame is processed on the fly. The development goal of EtherCAT was to apply Ethernet to automation applications that require short data update times (also called cycle times) with low communication jitter (for synchronization purposes) and low hardware costs. Typical application fields for EtherCAT are machine controls (e.g. semiconductor tools, metal forming, packaging, injection moulding, assembly systems, printing machines, robotics and many others).

Ethercat® is a registered trademark and patented technology. licensed by Beckhoff Automation GmbH, Germany

2.4 About SI-EtherCAT

SI-EtherCAT is an option module that enables the Control Techniques Unidrive M range of variable speed drives to be connected to an EtherCAT network as a slave device. It can be used in a variety of applications, from those requiring accurate synchronization and precise motion control, to those where ease of use and open loop control are appropriate.

2.5 Features

- Standard RJ45 with support for shielded twisted pair, half-duplex / full-duplex and 10 Mbs / 100 Mbs connectivity
- Dual 100 Mbps EtherCAT interfaces for use in line topologies i.e. daisy chaining
- · Supports the Unidrive M drives range
- Control loop synchronisation
- Control cycle times down to 250 µs
- Configured explicit ID (EtherCAT Device ID)
- Ethernet over EtherCAT (EoE)

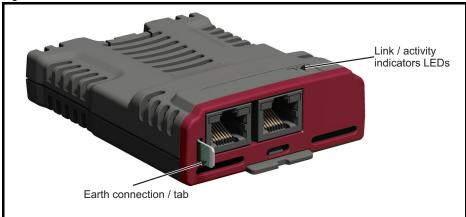
- File transfer over EtherCAT (FoE)
- CANopen over EtherCAT (CoE) which includes:
 - Support of CANopen CiA402
 - Cyclic sync position mode
 - Interpolated position mode
 - Velocity mode
 - Homing mode
 - One transmit and one receive PDOs via cyclic synchronous communication
 - Additional one transmit and one receive PDOs via non-synchronised cyclic communication
 - SDO access to all profile objects and drive parameters
 - Cyclic sync velocity mode
 - Cyclic sync torque mode
 - Profile Position mode
- Functional Safety over EtherCAT (FSoE)

NOTE

For more details on implementing an FSoE network with the MiS210 and MiS250 safety modules, please refer to MiS210 and MiS250 Safety Modules Installation and Operating Manual (Part Number:0478-0665-03)

2.6 Option module identification

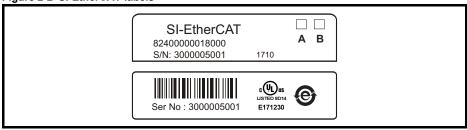
Figure 2-1 SI-EtherCAT



The SI-EtherCAT can be identified by:

- The label located on the top of the option module.
- The colour coding across the front of the SI-EtherCAT (brown-red).

Figure 2-2 SI-EtherCAT labels



2.6.1 Date code format

Before January 2017

The date code is split into two sections: a letter followed by a number.

The letter indicates the year, and the number indicates the week number (within the year) in which the option module was built.

The letters are in alphabetical order, starting with A in 1990 (B in 1991, C in 1992 etc.).

Example:

A date code of R15 would correspond to week 15 of year 2008.

From January 2017

The date code consists of four digits in the format 'yyww', the first two digits (yy) represent the year of manufacture and the last two digits (ww) represent the calendar full week number within the year.

Example:

A date code of 1715 would correspond to week 15 of year 2017.

2.7 Conventions used in this guide

The configuration of the host drive and option module is done using menus and parameters. A menu is a logical collection of parameters that have similar functionality.

In the case of an option module, the option module set-up parameters in menu 0 will appear in drive menu 15, 16 or 17 depending on which slot the module is installed in.

The setting of the Option Slot Identifiers (Pr 11.056) may change the slot numbering from those described above.

NOTE For M200, M400 and Commander C200/C300 drives, the option module set-up parameters will appear in menu 15.

The method used to determine the menu or parameter is as follows:

- Pr S.mm.ppp Where S signifies the option module slot number and mm.ppp signifies the menu and parameter number respectively.
 - If the option module slot number is not specified then the parameter reference will be a drive parameter.
- Pr MM.ppp Where MM signifies the menu allocated to the option module setup menu and ppp signifies the parameter number within the set-up menu.
- Pr mm.000 Signifies parameter number 000 in any drive menu.

Before installing or removing an option module in any drive, ensure the AC supply has been disconnected for at least 10 minutes and refer to Chapter 1 Safety information on page 6. If using a DC bus supply ensure this is fully discharged before working on any drive or option module.

3.1 General installation

For information on the installation of the SI-EtherCAT option module please refer to the installation sheet provided with the option module.

Option modules can only be installed on drives that have the option module slot functionality

information

Introduction installation

Getting started

Protocols

Drive profile (CiA402)

Advancec

descriptions Parameter

4 Electrical installation

4.1 SI-EtherCAT module information

4.1.1 Bus media

The SI-EtherCAT option module incorporates two 100 BASE-TX RJ45 interfaces.

4.1.2 Cabling considerations

To ensure long-term reliability it is recommended that any cables used to connect a system together be tested using a suitable Ethernet cable tester, this is of particular importance when cables are constructed on site.

4.1.3 Cable

Cables should be shielded and as a minimum, meet TIA Cat 5e requirements.

Cabling issues are the single biggest cause of network downtime. Ensure cabling is correctly routed, wiring is correct, connectors are correctly installed and any switches or routers used are rated for industrial use. Office grade Ethernet equipment does not generally offer the same degree of noise immunity as equipment intended for industrial use.

4.1.4 Maximum network length

The main restriction imposed on Ethernet cabling is the length of a single segment of cable. The SI-EtherCAT module has two 100BASE-TX Ethernet ports, which support segment lengths of up to 100 m. This means that the maximum cable length which can be used between one SI-EtherCAT port and another 100BASE-TX port is 100 m however it is not recommended that the full 100 m cable length is used. The total network length is not restricted by the Ethernet standard but depends on the number of devices on the network and the transmission media (copper, fiber optic, etc.).

The EtherCAT system designer must consider the impact that the selected network structure will have on performance.

4.2 SI-EtherCAT terminal descriptions

The SI-EtherCAT module has two RJ45 Ethernet ports for the EtherCAT network.

Figure 4-1 SI-EtherCAT connections

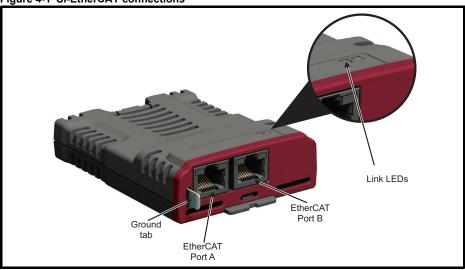


Table 4-1 EtherCAT terminal descriptions

Pin	A - IN	Pin	B - OUT
1	Transmit +	1	Transmit +
2	Transmit -	2	Transmit -
3	Receive +	3	Receive +
4	Not used	4	Not used
5	Not used	5	Not used
6	Receive -	6	Receive -
7	Not used	7	Not used
8	Not used	8	Not used

4.3 Module grounding and EMC

SI-EtherCAT is supplied with a grounding tab on the module that should be connected to the closest possible grounding point using the minimum length of cable. This will greatly improve the noise immunity of the module.

It is recommended that the Ethernet cable should be of the shielded type, and connectors should be shielded with a metal body. Tie-wrapping of the Ethernet cable's shield to the grounding bracket of the drive is necessary.

At least one EMC Ferrite inductor should be installed near to each communication port of the SI-EtherCAT module.

At least one EMC Ferrite inductor is necessary near the Master's (PC / PLC) EtherCAT Port. Proper grounding of the EtherCAT cable's shield near the Master (PC / PLC) is necessary.

safety information

Introduction

Mechanica installation

Electrica installatio

Getting started

Protocols

Drive profile (CiA402) support

Advanced features

Parameter descriptions

Diagnostics

Glossary of

Index

Drive grounding brackets should be connected to each other by separate cables, and the cable length should be as small as possible.

Please note EMC Ferrite inductors of the required specification are available from the following supplier:

Manufacturer: WURTH ELEKTRONIK

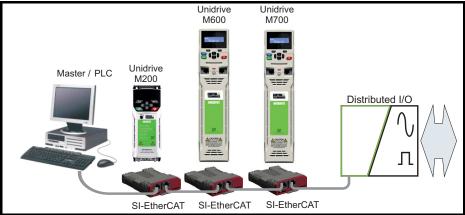
Manufacturer Part No: 74271222 Order code: 1635620

Description: Ferrite core, Split type

4.4 Network topology

Control Techniques recommend implementing daisy chaining on EtherCAT networks (see Figure 4-2). Other Ethernet network topologies can be used but care must be taken to ensure that the system still operates within the constraints specified by the designer.

Figure 4-2 SI-EtherCAT daisy chain network topology



4.5 Minimum node-to-node cable length

There is no minimum length of cable recommended in the Ethernet standards. To avoid possible problems it is recommended that you allow sufficient cable length to ensure good bend radii on cables and avoid unnecessary strain on connectors.

5.1 Quick start guide

This section is intended to provide a generic guide for setting up SI-EtherCAT with a master/controller PLC. It will cover the basic steps required to get cyclic data communicating using the CANopen over EtherCAT (CoE) protocol on the SI-EtherCAT module.

Table 5-1 PDO test mappings

	RxPDO1	TxPDO1
Mapping 1	0x6040 (controlword) (16-bits)	0x6041 (statusword) (16-bits)
Mapping 2	0x6042 (<i>vl_target_velocity</i>) (16-bits)	0x6064 (position_actual_value) (32-bits)
Mapping 3	Pr 20.021 (32-bits)	N/A

NOTE It is strongly recommended that the latest firmware be used where possible to ensure that all features are supported.

Due to the large number of different masters that support CoE, details cannot be provided for a specific master. Generic support is available through your supplier or local Control Techniques Drive Centre. Before contacting your supplier or local Control Techniques Drive Centre for support please ensure you have read section 10 Diagnostics on page 153 of this manual and have checked that the SDO/PDO configurations are correct.

5.1.1 SI-EtherCAT ESI file

Control Techniques provides EtherCAT device description files (in the form of .xml files). These files provide the master with information about the SI-EtherCAT module and drive configuration to aid with its configuration. These files can be downloaded from the Control Techniques website or from your local Control Techniques Drive Centre or supplier. They should be placed in the directory specified by the master e.g. when using TwinCAT this could be C:\TwinCAT\3.1\Config\lo\EtherCAT.

NOTE The master may have to be re-started for the file to be loaded.

5.1.2 Configuring the SI-EtherCAT module for cyclic communications

Unlike other Control Techniques fieldbus communication protocols, CoE does not require that any module parameters be changed in order to achieve communications. The baud rate of the network is fixed and the module is automatically allocated an address.

To check that the ethernet cable connected to the SI-EtherCAT module on the drive is connected correctly, look at the LED on the front of the SI-EtherCAT module relating to the connector being used, if this light is a solid green color then a link is established with the master, if this light if off then check the cabling and also check that the master has started communications.

In the master, scan the network ensuring that the SI-EtherCAT module is connected correctly to the master. If the network is configured correctly the SI-EtherCAT node(s) should be visible in the PLC master.

Decide on the input / output data you wish to send cyclically (objects and/or parameters).

Cyclic data is implemented on CoE networks by using "Process Data Objects" or PDOs. Separate data objects are used for receiving (TxPDOs - from the slave to the master) and transmitting (RxPDOs - from the master to the slave) data.

Safety information

Introduction

Mechanical E

Electrical installation

Getting started Protocols

Drive profile (CiA402)

Advanced features

Parameter descriptions

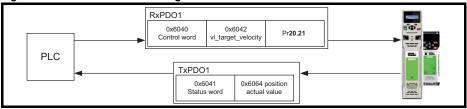
Diagnostics

Glossary of

Index

These PDOs contain the cyclic data (objects and/or parameters), the RxPDOs available are 1, 2, 3, 5 and 6, the TxPDOs available are 1, 2, 3, 5 and 6 (for more information on these PDOs including default mappings please see section 6.3.2 *RxPDO mappings* on page 34 and section 6.3.3 *TxPDO mappings* on page 39).

Figure 5-1 SI-EtherCAT PDO configuration



RxPDO1 and TxPDO1 will need to be enabled in the master. Once enabled you will need to add mappings to the PDOs.

The format used when mapping objects to PDOs is as follows:

- Index: Object index number (0x0000)
- Sub-index: Object sub-index number (0x00)
- Size: Dependant on the size (in bytes) of the object to be mapped (range: 1-4)

The format used when mapping drive parameters to PDOs is as follows:

- Index: 0x2000 + (0x100 x S) + menu number
- Sub-index: 0x00 + parameter number
- Size: Dependant on the size (in bytes) of the object to be mapped (range: 1-4)

For example Pr **20.021** would be index 0x2014, sub-index 0x15 and the size would be 4 (the parameter is a 32-bit signed value).

The values are normally expressed in hexadecimal, so care must be taken to enter the correct parameter number.

For this example the following objects will need to be set in order to achieve the mappings of the parameters/objects in the PDOs.

Table 5-2 Cyclic data mapping configuration

	RxPDO1:		TxPDO1:	
Object:	0x1600	Object:	0x1A00	
Sub-index:	0x00	Sub-index:	0x00	
Size:	1	Size:	1	
Value:	3	Value:	2	
Sub-index:	0x01	Sub-index:	0x01	
Size:	4	Size:	4	
Value:	0x60400010	Value:	0x60410010	
Sub-index:	0x02	Sub-index:	0x02	
Size:	4	Size:	4	
Value:	0x60420010	Value:	0x60640020	
Sub-index:	0x03	Not Used		
Size:	4			
Value:	0x20141520			

NOTE The format used to define the value of a mapped object is as follows:

Bit 0 to 7: Length of the mapped object in bits (if a gap, bit length of the gap).

Bit 8 to 15: Sub-index of the mapped object (if a gap, zero).

Bit 16 to 31: Index of the mapped object (if a gap, zero).

For M200 to M400 and Commander C200/C300 the maximum update time achievable is 4 ms.

5.1.3 Configuring the sync managers

NOTE

The sync manager is used to control the transmission of CANopen PDOs over the EtherCAT network.

SI-EtherCAT module supports two pair of sync managers. In addition to sync manager 2 and sync manager 3 which are used for synchronized cyclic communication, SI-EtherCAT supports sync manager 4 and sync manager 5 which are non-synchronous and can be used for non-synchronized cyclic communication.

The two pairs of sync managers can work at the same time in parallel, and each sync manager can be assigned with one PDO (RxPDO or TxPDO).

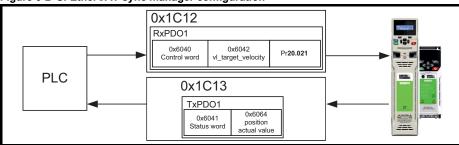
The maximum number of mappings in one PDO is twelve. There are no restrictions on the data length of these parameters (i.e. It is possible to map twelve 32-bit parameters in one PDO).

Special for sync manager 4 and sync manager 5, the number of mappings can be up to thirty two, when PDO 6 (RxPDO 6 or TxPDO 6) is used. These extra number of mappings are helpful to applications which require a large number of non-synchronous low priority data exchange.

The master (PC/PLC) may not support sync manager 4 and sync manager 5, please refer to the master controller documentation for the details on the support for sync manager 4 and sync manager 5.

The following objects 0x1C12 - sync manager 2 PDO assignment (RxPDO) and 0x1C13 - sync manager 3 PDO assignment (TxPDO) are required to assign PDOs to the synchronization task. For the purpose of the example assign one RxPDO to sync manager 2 and one TxPDOs to sync manager 3.

Figure 5-2 SI-EtherCAT sync manager configuration



Assigning RxPDO to the sync manager

To assign RxPDO1 to sync manager 2 PDO assignment set the values below to the following objects:

Index: 0x1C12Sub index: 0x00

Size: 1Value: 1

Setting object 0x1C12, sub-index 0 to a value of 1 (as above) indicates that one RxPDO will be assigned to the sync manager 2 assignment.

Index: 0x1C12Sub index: 0x01

Size: 2

Value: 0x1600

Setting object 0x1C12, sub-index 1 to a value of 0x1600 (as above) maps RxPDO1 to the process data output sync.

Assigning TxPDO to the sync manager

To assign TxPDO1 to sync manager 3 PDO assignment set the values below to the following objects:

Index: 0x1C13Sub index: 0x00

Size: 1Value: 1

Setting object 0x1C13, sub-index 0 to a value of 1 (as above) indicates that one TxPDOs will be assigned to the sync manager 3 assignment.

Index: 0x1C13Sub index: 0x01

Size: 2

Value: 0x1A00

Setting object 0x1C13, sub-index 1 to a value of 0x1A00 (as above) maps TxPDO1 to the process data input sync.

Configuring sync manager 4 and sync manager 5

Similar to the configuration of sync manager 2 and sync manager 3 described above, objects 0x1C14-sync manager 4 PDO assignment (RxPDO) and 0x1C15-sync manager 5 PDO assignment (TxPDO) are used to assign PDOs to non-synchronized task.

Sync manager 4 and sync manager 5 require support from master (PC/ PLC)side. Depending on the master, the PDOs assigned to the sync managers may require to be configured to a different sync unit manually, please refer to the master controller documentation for full details about configuration at master side.

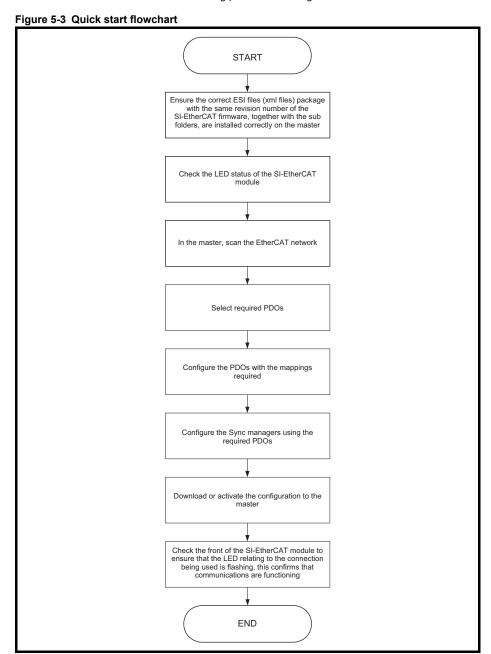
Download the configuration to the master.

After downloading the configuration to the master the LED(s) on the front of the SI-EtherCAT should flash, depending on the port(s) connected.

Values written to parameters over RxPDOs should now be viewable using the drive's keypad so long as the master has put the slave into the operational state; also, parameter values changed using the drive keypad will be updated on the master.

5.2 Quick start flowchart

Figure 5-3 details the steps required to achieve cyclic communications on the EtherCAT network. This flowchart should be used as the starting point for all configurations.



Safety nformation

Introduction

Mechanical installation

Electrical installation

etting started

Drive profile (CiA402) support

Advanced features

Parameter descriptions

Diagnostics

Glossary of

Index

5.3 Supported objects

Table 5-3 lists the objects currently supported by SI-EtherCAT

Table 5-3 SI-EtherCAT Object Dictionary

								Profil	е		
Object Ref.	Description	Data Type		Access	Velocity	Interpolated Position	Homing	Cyclic Sync Velocity	Cyclic Sync Torque	Cyclic Sync Position	Profile Position
		Sub- index	Туре	, o	city	d Position	ing	c Velocity	ıc Torque	c Position	osition
1000	Device type	0	UDINT	RO	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
1001	Error register	0	USINT	RO	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
1003	Error history (Number of last-sub-index)	0	USINT	RO	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
Ī	Error history records	1 to N	UDINT	RO	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
1008	Manufacture device name	0	String	RO	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
1009	Manufacture hardware version	0	String	RO	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
100A	Manufacture software version	0	String	RO	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
	Identity object (Number of last sub-index)	0	USINT	RO	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
1010	Identity object (Vendor ID)	1	UDINT	RO	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
1018	Identity object (Product Code)	2	UDINT	RO	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
	Identity object (Software Version)	3	UDINT	RO	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
	(Reserved)	4	UDINT	RO	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
1051	Error settings (number of last sub-index)	0	USINT	RO	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
10F1	Local error reaction	1	UDINT	RO	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
	Sync error counter limit	2	UINT	RO	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
1600	Receive PDO mapping 1 (Number of objects)	0	USINT	RW	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
1000	Receive PDO mapping 1 (Mapped object 1 to si0)	1 to si0	UDINT	RW	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
1601	Receive PDO mapping 2 (Number of objects)	0	USINT	RW	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
1001	Receive PDO mapping 2 (Mapped object 1 to si0)	1 to si0	UDINT	RW	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Y	Y	Υ
1602	Receive PDO mapping 3 (Number of objects)	0	USINT	RW	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
	Receive PDO mapping 3 (Mapped object 1 to si0)	1 to si0	UDINT	RW	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
1604	Receive PDO mapping 5 (Number of objects)	0	USINT	RW	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
	Receive PDO mapping 5 (Mapped object 1 to si0)	1 to si0	UDINT	RW	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
1605	Receive PDO mapping 6 (Number of objects)	0	USINT	RW	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
	Receive PDO mapping 6 (Mapped object 1 to si0)	1 to si0	UDINT	RW	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
1607	Receive PDO mapping 8 (Number of objects)	0	USINT	RW	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
	Receive PDO mapping 8 (Mapped object 1 to si0)	1 to si0	UDINT	RW	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ

22

							Profil	е	1		
Object Ref. (0x)	Description	Data Type		Access	Velocity	Interpolated Position	Homing	Cyclic Sync Velocity	Cyclic Sync Torque	Cyclic Sync Position	Profile Position
		Sub- index	Туре	37	city	Position	ing	: Velocity	c Torque	Position	osition
1609	Receive PDO mapping 10 (Number of objects)	0	USINT	RW	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
1000	Receive PDO mapping 10 (Mapped object 1 to si0)	1 to si0	UDINT	RW	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
1A00	Transmit PDO mapping 1 (Number of objects)	0	USINT	RW	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
	Transmit PDO mapping 1 (Mapped object <i>1 to si0</i>)	1 to si0	UDINT	RW	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
1A01	Transmit PDO mapping 2 (Number of objects)	0	USINT	RW	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
	Transmit PDO mapping 2 (Mapped object 1 to si0)	1 to si0	UDINT	RW	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
1A02	Transmit PDO mapping 3 (Number of objects)	0	USINT	RW	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
	Transmit PDO mapping 3 (Mapped object 1 to si0)	1 to si0	UDINT	RW	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
1A04	Transmit PDO mapping 5 (Number of objects)	0	USINT	RW	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
	Transmit PDO mapping 5 (Mapped object 1 to si0)	1 to si0	UDINT	RW	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
1A05	Transmit PDO mapping 6 (Number of objects)	0	USINT	RW	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
	Transmit PDO mapping 6 (Mapped object 1 to si0)	1 to si0	UDINT	RW	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
1A07	Transmit PDO mapping 8 (Number of objects)	0	USINT	RW	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
	Transmit PDO mapping 8 (Mapped object 1 to si0)	1 to si0	UDINT	RW	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
1A09	Transmit PDO mapping 10 (Number of objects)	0	USINT	RW	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
	Transmit PDO mapping 10 (Mapped object 1 to si0)	1 to si0	UDINT	RW	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
	Sync manager communication type (Number of SM protocols)	0	USINT	RO	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
	Sync manager communication type (SM0 Usage)	1	USINT	RO	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
	Sync manager communication type (SM1 Usage)	2	USINT	RO	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
1C00	Sync manager communication type (SM2 Usage)	3	USINT	RO	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
	Sync manager communication type (SM3 Usage)	4	USINT	RO	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
	Sync manager communication type (SM4 Usage)	5	USINT	RO	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
	Sync manager communication type (SM5 Usage)	6	USINT	RO	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
1C10	SM0 PDO assignment (Number of PDOs)	0	USINT	RO	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ

Advanced features Parameter descriptions Diagnostics Glossary of terms Index 23 SI-EtherCAT User Guide

Safety information

Introduction

Mechanical installation

Electrical installation Getting started

Protocols

Drive profile (CiA402) support

		Data Type Description						Profil	е		
Object Ref. (0x)	Description			Access	Velocity	Interpolated Positior	Homing	Cyclic Sync Velocity	Cyclic Sync Torque	Cyclic Sync Position	Profile Position
		Sub- index	Туре	3,	city	Position	ing	Velocity	c Torque	Position	osition
1C12	SM2 PDO assignment (Number of PDOs)	0	USINT	RW	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
10.2	SM2 PDO assignment (Assigned PDO index)	1	UINT	RW	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
1C13	SM3 PDO assignment (Number of PDOs)	0	USINT	RW	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
10.0	SM3 PDO assignment (Assigned PDO index)	1	UINT	RW	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
1C14	SM4 PDO assignment (Number of PDOs)	0	USINT	RW	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
1014	SM4 PDO assignment (Assigned PDO index)	1	UINT	RW	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
1C15	SM5 PDO assignment (Number of PDOs)	0	USINT	RW	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
1015	SM5 PDO assignment (Assigned PDO index)	1	UINT	RW	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
1C32	Sync Manager 2 Synchronisation (Number of last sub-index)	0	USINT	RO	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
1032	Sync Manager 2 synchronisation configuration	1 to 12	[var]	[var]	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
1000	Sync Manager 3 Synchronisation (Number of last sub-index)	0	USINT	RO	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
1C33	Sync Manager 3 synchronisation configuration	1 to 12	[var]	[var]	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
1C34	Sync Manager 4 Synchronisation (Number of last sub-index)	0	USINT	RO	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
1034	Sync Manager 4 synchronisation configuration	1 to 4	[var]	[var]	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
1025	Sync Manager 5 Synchronization (Number of last sub-index)	0	USINT	RO	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
1C35	Sync Manager 5 synchronisation confirguration	1 to 4	[var]	[var]	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
2smm	Drive parameter access (s = slot 0x0 to 0xF, mm=menu 0x00 to 0xFF)	pp (pp=par 0x00 to 0xFF)	[var]	RW	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
3000	Position feedback encoder configuration	0	USINT	RW	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
	Homing source (Number of last sub-index)	0	USINT	RO	N	Ν	Υ	N	N	N	N
3003	Homing source (Homing switch source)	1	USINT	RW	N	N	Υ	N	N	N	N
	Homing source (Freeze/marker source)	2	USINT	RW	N	N	Υ	N	N	N	N
	Additional position loop scaling (Number of last sub-index)	0	USINT	RO	N	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
3004	Additional position loop scaling (Numerator)	1	DINT	RW	N	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
	Additional position loop scaling (Denominator)	2	DINT	RW	N	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ

Safety information

Introduction

Mechanical installation

Electrical Getting started installation

d Protocols

Drive profile (CiA402) support

Advanced features

Parameter descriptions

Diagnostics

Glossary of

25

							ı	Profil	е		
Object Ref. (0x)	Data Type Description		Access	Velocity	Interpolated Position	Homing	Cyclic Sync Velocity	Cyclic Sync Torque	Cyclic Sync Position	Profile Position	
		Sub- index	Туре	3,	sity	Position	ing	Velocity	c Torque	Position	osition
	vl_velocity_min_max_ amount (Number of last sub-index)	0	USINT	RO	Υ	N	N	N	N	N	N
6046	vl_velocity_min_max_ amount (Minimum velocity (rpm))	1	UDINT	RW	Υ	N	N	N	N	N	N
	vl_velocity_min_max_ amount (Maximum velocity (rpm))	2	UDINT	RW	Υ	N	N	N	N	N	N
	vl_velocity_acceleration (Number of last sub-index)	0	USINT	RO	Υ	N	Ν	N	N	N	N
6048	vl_velocity_acceleration (Delta speed value (rpm))	1	UDINT	RW	Υ	N	N	N	N	N	N
	vl_velocity_acceleration (Delta time value (s))	2	UINT	RW	Υ	N	N	N	N	N	N
	vl_velocity_deceleration (Number of last sub-index)	0	USINT	RO	Υ	N	N	N	N	N	N
6049	vl_velocity_deceleration (Delta speed value (rpm))	1	UDINT	RW	Υ	N	N	N	N	N	N
	vl_velocity_deceleration (Delta time value (s))	2	UINT	RW	Υ	N	N	N	N	N	N
	vl_velocity_quick_stop (Number of last sub-index)	0	USINT	RO	Υ	N	N	N	N	N	N
604A	vl_velocity_ quick_stop (Delta speed value (rpm))	1	UDINT	RW	Υ	N	N	N	N	N	N
	vl_velocity_ quick_stop (Delta time value (s))	2	UINT	RW	Υ	N	N	N	N	N	N
	vl_setpoint_factor (Number of last sub-index)	0	USINT	RO	Υ	N	N	N	N	N	N
604B	vl_setpoint_factor (Numerator)	1	INT	RW	Υ	N	N	N	N	N	N
	vl_setpoint_factor (Denominator)	2	INT	RW	Υ	N	N	N	N	N	N
	vl_dimension_factor (Number of last sub-index)	0	USINT	RO	Υ	N	N	N	N	N	N
604C	vl_dimension_factor (Numerator)	1	INT	RW	Υ	N	N	N	N	N	N
	vl_dimension_factor (Denominator)	2	INT	RW	Υ	N	N	N	N	N	N
605A	Quick stop option code	0	UINT	RW	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
605B	Shutdown option code	0	UINT	RW	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
605C	Disable operation option code	0	UINT	RW	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
605D	Halt option code	0	INT	RW	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
605E	Fault reaction option code	0	UINT	RW	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
6060	Modes of operation	0	USINT	RW	Y	Υ	Υ	Y	Υ	Y	Y
6061	Modes of operation display	0	USINT	RO	Y	Y	Y	Υ	Y	Υ	Y
6062	Position demand value	0	DINT	RO	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
6064	Position actual value	0	DINT	RO	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
6065	Following error window	0	UDINT	RW	N	_ T	N	N	N	T	ľ

							Profil	е			
Object Ref. (0x)	Description	Data Type Sub- index Type		Access	Velocity	Interpolated Position	Homing	Cyclic Sync Velocity	Cyclic Sync Torque	Cyclic Sync Position	Profile Position
6067	Position window	0	UDINT	RW	N	Υ	N	N	N	Y	Υ
6068	Position window time	0	UINT	RW	N	N	N	N	N	N	Y
606B	Velocity demand value	0	DINT	RO	N	N	N	N	N	N	Y
606C	Velocity actual value	0	DINT	RO	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
6071	Target torque	0	INT	RW	N	N	N	N	Y	N	N
6073	Max current	0	UINT	RW	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
6075	Motor rated current	0	UDINT	RO	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
					Y						Y
6076 6077	Motor rated torque	0	INT	RW RO	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
	Torque actual value Current actual value		INT	RO	Y		Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
6078		0				Y					
607A	Target position	0	DINT	RW	N	N	N	N	N	Υ	Υ
607B	Position range limit (Number of last sub-index)	0	USINT	RO	N	N	N	N	N	N	Υ
007B	Min position range limit	1	DINT	RW	N	N	N	N	N	N	Υ
	Max position range limit	2	DINT	RW	N	N	N	N	N	N	Υ
607C	Home offset	0	DINT	RW	N	N	Υ	N	N	N	Ν
0070	Software position limit (Number of last sub-index)	0	USINT	RO	N	Ν	N	N	Ν	N	Υ
607D	Min position range limit	1	DINT	RW	N	N	N	N	N	N	Υ
	Max position range limit	2	DINT	RW	N	N	N	N	N	N	Υ
6080	Max motor speed	0	UDINT	RW	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
6081	Profile Velocity	0	UDINT	RW	N	N	N	N	N	N	Υ
6083	Profile acceleration	0	UDINT	RW	N	N	N	N	N	N	Υ
6084	Profile deceleration	0	UDINT	RW	N	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
6085	Quick stop deceleration	0	UDINT	RW	N	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
6086	Motion profile type	0	INT	RW	N	N	N	N	N	Υ	Υ
	Position encoder resolution (Number of last sub-index)	0	USINT	RO	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
608F	Position encoder resolution (Encoder increments)	1	UDINT	RO	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
Ī	Position encoder resolution (Motor revolutions)	2	UDINT	RO	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
	Gear ratio (Number of last sub-index)	0	USINT	RO	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
6091	Gear ratio (Motor revolutions)	1	UDINT	RW	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
	Gear ratio (Shaft revolutions)	2	UDINT	RW	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
	Feed constant (Number of last sub-index)	0	USINT	RO	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
6092	Feed constant (Feed value)	1	UDINT	RW	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
	Feed constant (Shaft revolutions)	2	UDINT	RW	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
6098	Homing method	0	USINT	RW	N	N	Υ	N	N	N	N

Safety information Introduction Mechanical installation Electrical Getting started Protocols Drive profile (CiA402) support Advanced features Parameter descriptions Diagnostics Glossary of terms Index

								Profil	е		
Object Ref. (0x)	Description	Data Type		Access	Velocity	Interpolated Positior	Homing	Cyclic Sync Velocity	Cyclic Sync Torque	Cyclic Sync Positior	Profile Position
		Sub- index	Туре	· · · · ·	city	d Position	ing	c Velocity	nc Torque	c Position	osition
	Homing speeds (Number of last sub-index)	0	USINT	RO	N	N	Υ	N	N	N	N
6099	Homing speeds (Speed during switch search)	1	UDINT	RW	N	N	Υ	N	N	N	N
	Homing speeds (Speed during zero point search)	2	UDINT	RW	N	N	Υ	N	N	N	N
609A	Homing acceleration	0	UDINT	RW	Ν	Ν	Υ	N	Ν	Ν	Ν
60A4	Profile jerk (Number of last sub index)	0	USINT	RO	N	N	Ν	N	N	Ζ	Υ
	Profile jerk	1	DINT	RW	N	N	Ν	N	N	Ν	Υ
60B1	Velocity offset	0	DINT	RW	N	N	Z	Υ	N	Z	N
60B2	Torque offset	0	INT	RW	N	N	Ν	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
60B8	Touch probe function	0	UINT	RW	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
60B9	Touch probe status	0	UINT	RO	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
60BA	Touch Probe 1 positive edge	0	DINT	RO	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Y	Υ
60BB	Touch Probe 1 negative edge	0	DINT	RO	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
60C0	Interpolation sub-mode select	0	INT	RW	N	Υ	Ν	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
60C1	Interpolation data record (Number of last sub-index)	0	USINT	RO	N	Υ	N	Ν	N	N	N
	Interpolation data record (Target position)	1	UDINT	RW	N	Υ	Ν	N	N	N	N
	Interpolation time period (Number of last sub-index)	0	USINT	RO	N	Υ	Ν	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
60C2	Interpolation time period (Number of time periods)	1	USINT	RW	N	Υ	N	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
	Interpolation time period (Time period exponent)	2	SINT	RW	N	Υ	N	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
60C5	Max Acceleration	0	DINT	RW	N	N	Ν	N	N	N	Υ
60C6	Max Deceleration	0	DINT	RW	N	N	N	N	N	N	Υ
60DO	Touch probe source (Number of last sub-index)	0	USINT	RO	Υ	Υ	N	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
	Touch probe 1 source (Target position)	1	UINT	RW	Υ	Ν	Υ	Υ	Υ	Y	Υ
60F2	Positioning option code	0	UINT	RW	N	N	N	N	N	N	Υ
60F4	Following error actual value	0	DINT	RO	Ν	Υ	Z	N	Ν	Υ	Υ
60FA	Control effect	0	DINT	RW	N	N	N	N	N	N	Υ
	Position control parameter set (Number of last sub-index)	0	USINT	RO	N	Υ	N	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
60FB	Position control parameter set (Proportional gain)	1	DINT	RO	N	Υ	N	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
	Position control parameter set (Speed feed forward gain)	2	DINT	RO	N	Υ	N	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
60FF	Target velocity	0	DINT	RW	N	N	Ν	Υ	N	Ν	N
6502	Supported drive modes	0	UDINT	RO	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ



Please refer to the SI-EtherCAT Parameter Guide integrated in Connect which contains an EtherCAT Object Reference Guide with detailed information of all the supported objects.

6 **Protocols**

6.1 Process Data Objects (PDOs)

Cyclic data is implemented on EtherCAT networks by using "Process Data Objects" or PDOs. Separate data objects are used for transmitting (TxPDOs) and receiving (RxPDOs) data. PDO configuration objects are usually pre-configured in the EtherCAT master controller and downloaded to the SI-EtherCAT at network Initialization using SDOs.

Service Data Object (SDO) parameter access 6.2

The service data object (SDO) provides access to all objects in the EtherCAT object dictionary and the drive parameters are mapped into the object dictionary as 0x2XXX objects in the following way:

Index: 0x2000 + (0x100 x S) + menu number

Sub-index: 0x00 + parameter number

For example Pr 20.021 would be index 0x2014 and the sub-index would be 0x15. The values are usually expressed in base 16 (hexadecimal), so care must be taken to enter the correct parameter number.

All other supported entries in the SI-EtherCAT object dictionary can also be accessed using SDOs. Refer to the master controller documentation for full details about implementing SDO transfers within the particular master controller.

Bit parameter mapping

When mapping to drive bit parameters, the parameter is stored in the drive as an 8-bit value. therefore for correct operation, the data type SINT (short integer) should be used for mapping to these parameters.

The following table shows the drive bit parameter value for a given value in the EtherCAT master.

Table 6-1 Drive bit parameter value

EtherC/	AT Value	Parameter Value
Decimal	Hex (0x)	raiailletei value
-128 to 0	80 to 00	0 (Off)
1 to 127	01 to 7F	1 (On)

NOTE

This is contrary to other option modules where any value other than zero will result in the parameter being set to a 1 (On).

NOTE

Sub-index 0 for any menu will return the highest sub-index available for the object (i.e. the highest parameter number).

NOTE

The following SDO services are supported:

- Initiate SDO Download (Write)
- Initiate SDO Upload (Read)
- Abort SDO Transfer (Error)

6.3 CANopen over EtherCAT (CoE)

The CoE protocol over EtherCAT uses a modified form of the CANopen object dictionary. This is specified in Table 6-2.

Table 6-2 CoE object dictionary

Index	Object dictionary area	
0x00000 to 0x0FFF	Data type area	
0x1000 to 0x1FFF	CoE communication area	
0x2000 to 0x5FFF	Manufacturer specific area	
0x6000 to 0x9FFF	Profile area	
0xA000 to 0xFFFF	Reserved area	

The object description format describes object related information such as size, range and descriptions and is detailed in Table 6-3.

Table 6-3 Object description format

<index></index>	<object name=""></object>			
Sub-index 0				
Access: <access></access>		Range: <range></range>	Size: <size></size>	Unit: <unit></unit>
Default:	<default></default>	•	Type: <data type=""></data>	
PDO mappable: <all no="" rx="" tx=""></all>		Update Rate: <when and="" how="" often=""></when>		
Description:	<description< td=""><td>n></td><td>•</td><td></td></description<>	n>	•	

For entries having sub-indices

Table 6-4 Object description format with sub-indices

<index></index>	<object name=""></object>			
Sub-index 0				
Access: <access></access>		Range: <range></range>	Size: <size></size>	Unit: <n a=""></n>
Default:	<default></default>		Type: <data type=""></data>	•
PDO mappable: <a< td=""><td>II/Rx/Tx/No></td><td></td><td>Update Rate: <wher< td=""><td>n and how often></td></wher<></td></a<>	II/Rx/Tx/No>		Update Rate: <wher< td=""><td>n and how often></td></wher<>	n and how often>
Description:	<description< td=""><td>n></td><td>•</td><td></td></description<>	n>	•	
Sub-index 1				
Access: <access></access>		Range: <range></range>	Size: <size></size>	Unit: <n a=""></n>
Default:	<default> Type: <data type=""></data></default>		•	
PDO mappable: <all no="" rx="" tx=""></all>		Update Rate: <when and="" how="" often=""></when>		
Description:	<description></description>		•	
Sub-index				
Access: <access></access>		Range: <range></range>	Size: <size></size>	Unit: <n a=""></n>
Default:	<default></default>		Type: <data type=""></data>	•
PDO mappable: <a< td=""><td>II/Rx/Tx/No></td><td></td><td colspan="2">Update Rate: <when and="" how="" often=""></when></td></a<>	II/Rx/Tx/No>		Update Rate: <when and="" how="" often=""></when>	
Description:	<description< td=""><td>n></td><td></td><td></td></description<>	n>		
Sub-index n-1				
Access: <access></access>		Range: <range></range>	Size: <size></size>	Unit: <n a=""></n>
Default:	<default></default>		Type: <data type=""></data>	
PDO mappable: <all no="" rx="" tx=""></all>		Update Rate: <when and="" how="" oftene=""></when>		
Description:	<description></description>			

₫

 Image:
 Image:

 Sub-index n
 Access:

 Access:
 Range:

 Image:
 Range:

 Image:
 Size:

 Image:
 Image:

 <

Definitions:

- <index>: A 16-bit unsigned number. This is the index of the object dictionary entry.
 Specified in 4 hexadecimal digits.
- <access>: A value describing how the object may be accessed (RW = read-write, RO = read-only, WO = write-only). Some objects become read only when the Network State reaches OP
- <size>: The size of the object / sub-index in bytes.
- <unit>: The physical unit (e.g. microseconds, counts per second).
- <type>: How the data is interpreted, and then the actual type defined in the ESI

Table 6-5 Data type definitions

Data type	Description		
Bit Mask	A group of values where each bit (or group of bits) defines a value. Further details will be provided in the description.		
Unsigned integer	A value from 0 to 2(^{8*size})-1. For example a size of 1 would have the range 0 to 255.		
Signed integer	2's compliment, a value from -2(8 *size-1) to 2(8 *size-1)-1. For example, a size of 1 would have the range -128 to 127.		
String	A series of bytes where each byte represents a character encoded using ASCII.		

Sub-indices are always an 8-bit unsigned decimal; they are usually expressed as decimal, rather than hexadecimal.

When bits and bytes are numbered, bit 0 or byte 0 is the least-significant bit or byte.

Power on reset and Start-up lists

In general, Object values are volatile and therefore not saved across a module power cycle.

When objects are linked directly or indirectly to parameters, if the underlying parameter value has been saved and a power cycle performed, the initial object value will reflect that new parameter value. For example. 0x6075 Motor rated Current is linked to parameter 05.007. At power up, object 0x6075 will contain the value derived from parameter 05.007. To initialise the values of objects, Start-up lists can be used to list object values to be applied during the different network transitions from INIT to PRE-OP to SAFE-OP to OP. Care has to be taken to ensure the order of the objects is correct. That is, the fundamental unit scaling, motor and encoder configuration should be done first. This is because some of the object / parameter relationships rely on the unit scaling to be known and those scaling values themselves can be based on motor or encoder configuration, etc. For example, setting 0x6048 results in a write to parameter 02.011. The conversion from object 0x6048 value to parameter 02.011 value, uses values read from parameters 02.039, 01.006 and 03.057; therefore those parameters need to be configured first, before setting object 0x6048.

6.3.1 CoE communication area

The first set of objects specify general communication settings.

Table 6-6 Device type object

0x1000	Device type				
Access: RO	ccess: RO Range: N/A - Bit Mask		Size: 4 bytes	Unit: Bit Mask	
Default: Dependent on drive type / mode (see description).		Type: Bit Mask / UDINT			
PDO Mappable: No Update Rate: N/A - Never changes			er changes		
Description:	The primary CoE functional profile is CiA402 Bits 0 to 15 (Device Profile Number): 402 Bit 16 (Frequency Converter): x Bit 17 (Servo Drive): y Bit 18 (Stepper Motor): 0 Bit 24 (DC Drive - Control Techniques specifies): 0			ject is defined as follows:	

The device type value will be dependent on the drive operating mode and/or type. Bit 16 & 17

On High Performance drives in the open-loop, RFC-A or Regen modes or on General Purpose drives, bit 16 will be set, while bit 17 will be clear. On High Performance drives in RFC-S mode, bit 17 will be set, while bit 16 will be clear.

Table 6-7 Manufacturer Device Name

0x1008	Manufacturer Device Name			
Access: RO	Range: String	Size: up to 40 bytes	Unit: UTF-8	
Default:	"SI-EtherCAT"	Type: String / STRING (40)		
PDO Mappable	: No	Update Rate: On module	Update Rate: On module reset	
Description:	A string of characters that represents the name of the Ethernet interface (either SI-EtherCAT or FF-EtherCAT). If a Safety Module is also fitted to the drive and FSoE enabled, the device name becomes "SI-EtherCAT with FSoE".			

Table 6-8 Manufacturer Hardware Version

0x1009	Manufacturer Hardware Version			
Access: RO		Range: String	Size: Up to 40 bytes	Unit: UTF-8
Default:	See description Type: String / STRING(40))
PDO Mappable: No Update Rate: On Hardware update			re update	
Description: A string of characters that represents the hardware version of the Ethernet interface. This will also include the Safety Module if FSoE is enabled.				

Table 6-9 Manufacturer Software Version

0x100A	Manufa	cturer Software Version			
Access: RO		Range: String	Size: Up to 40 bytes	Unit: UTF-8	
Default:	See desc	ription	Type: String / STRING (40)		
PDO Mappable: No Update Rate: On firmware update			e update		
Description: A string of characters that represents the software version of the Ethernet interface. This will also include the Safety Module if FSoE is enabled.					

Table 6-10 ld	lentity object			
0x1018	Identity ob	ject		
Sub-index 0				
Access: RO		Range: 4	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A
Default:	4		Type: Unsigned integer	/ UDINT
PDO Mappable	: No		Update Rate: N/A - Nev	er Changes
Description:	The number	of the last sub-index in this obj	ect.	
Sub-index 1: Ve	endor ID			
Access: RO		Range: 0x000000F9	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: N/A
Default:	0x000000F9	(249)	Type: Unsigned integer	/ UDINT
PDO Mappable	: No		Update Rate: N/A - Nev	er changes
Description:		ain the EtherCAT Technology G as the vendor ID used for SM-E		
Sub-index 2: Pr	roduct Code			
Access: RO		Range: N/A	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: See description
Default:	0x01mmvvtt		Type: Bit Mask / UDINT	
PDO Mappable	: No		Update Rate: On drive r	mode change
Description:	This will cont	ain a value identifying the drive	type, variant, and mode.	
Sub-index 3: Re	evision Number			
Access: RO		Range: 0 to 0xFFFFFFF	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: See description
Default:	0xaaaabbbb		Type: Unsigned integer	/ UDINT
PDO Mappable	: No		Update Rate: On firmware update	
Description:	Note: This is interface is d the EtherCAT aaaa & bbbb	ain the version of the Control T not the same as the EtherCAT efined to cover both the EtherC master to find the matching E. If aaaa changes this is a major bbbb changes it is a minor cha	option module software very care and Safety Modules. SI file. The Revision number change to the interface	version number as the This number is used by ber is made of two parts,
Sub-index 4: Se	erial Number			_
Access: RO		Range: 0 to 0xFFFFFFF	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: N/A
Default:	0		Type: Unsigned integer	/ UDINT
PDO Mappable	: No		Update Rate: N/A - Never changes	
Description:	Lower 32-bit	value of the drive serial number	r.	

The product code, a 32 bit value, is made up as follows:

- Byte 3: Generation 0x01
- Byte 2: Drive Mode derived from drive parameter 11.084
- Byte 1: Drive Variant/Derivative derived from drive parameter 11.028.
- Byte 0: Drive Type; 2 = High performance, 3 = General Purpose.

The Product Code includes the Drive Mode. Therefore, changing mode will mean the product Code will change. If the PLC checks the product code

this will lead to loss of connection if the drive mode changes. To avoid this, the EtherCAT parameter S.00.049 should be set to "Mode Agnostic".

When set to "Mode Agnostic", byte 2 will always be zero.

If parameter S.00.049 is set to either "M200 override" or "M300 override" and the drive type is general purpose, the product code reported will be either 0x01xx0303 or 0x01xx0503 respectively (xx = mode)

Safety informatio

ntroduction

Mechanica installation

Electrical installation

Getting started

Drive profile (CiA402)

Advanced features

Parameter descriptions

Diagnostics

Glossary of

Index

If parameter S.00.049 is set to "Unidrive SP", the product code will be as follows:

Mode	Product Code
Open Loop	0x10003
RFC-A	0x30003
RFC-S	0x40003

NOTE

Firmware V01.03.05.02 and earlier firmware versions indicated the module firmware version number

6.3.2 **RxPDO** mappings

Objects with indices from 0x1600 to 0x17FF specify receive PDO mappings. The mappings from CiA402 are included as standard (the PDO mappings will have the following default values).

It is possible to map up to twelve objects in a PDO, except the Rx PDO mapping 6 & 10. RxPDO 6 can accept 32 objects, if it is mapped in sync manager 4. RxPDO 10 can accept 51 objects but is exclusively used for FSoE. All of this is checked on the transition from PreOp to SafeOp. The following mappings are included by default (in the ESI files), and it is possible to change the objects mapped in each; all except PDO number 8 & 10 are standard, defined in the CiA402 specification:

Table 6-11 RxPDO mappings

PDO No.	Mapped object indices	Mapped default object names
1	0x6040	controlword
2	0x6040 0x6060	controlword modes_of_operation
3	0x6040 0x607A	controlword target_position
5	0x6040 0x6071	controlword target_torque
6	0x6040 0x6042	controlword vl_target_velocity
8	0x2006:2A	drive controlword
10	Depends on ESI module loaded	FSoE related

The RxPDO mapping objects are defined in the following tables. Each mapping object has the maximum number of sub-indices (each representing an object mapped to a PDO) defined in the XML configuration file (specified as "CF" in the following descriptions).

NOTE

The above shows the default values. All except PDO 10, can be changed from their default values. PDO 10 is available for FSoE only.

PDO number 8 is only configured in XML configuration file for Unidrive M600 and above working in regen mode.

Depending on the drive type and operation mode, not all the RxPDO mappings are defined in the XML configuration file.

0x1600	Receive	PDO mapping 1			
Sub-index 0: N	umber Of Mar	pped Objects			
Access: RW Range: 0 to 12		Range: 0 to 12	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A	
Default: 1		Type: Unsigned integer	/ USINT		
PDO Mappable	e: No		Update Rate: PreOp ->	SafeOp transition	
Description:	Description: The number of mapped objects in the PDO				
Sub-index 1: 1st Mapped Object					
Access: RW Range: N/A		Range: N/A	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: N/A	
Default:	Default: 0x60400010 - the CiA402 control word (0x6040)		Type: Bit Mask / UDINT		
PDO Mappable	e: No		Update Rate: PreOp ->	SafeOp transition	
A mapping to an object with the following format: Bits 0 to 7: Length of the mapped object in bits, e.g. a 32-bit parameter would have a length of 32 or 0x20. Bits 8 to 15: Sub-index of the mapped object. Bits 16 to 31: Index of the mapped object.					

Table 6-13 RxPDO mapping 2

04.004	Deseive DDO memine 0					
0x1601	Receive PDO mapping 2					
Sub-index 0: Number Of Mapped Objects						
Access: RW	Range: 0 to 12	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A			
Default:	2	Type: Unsigned integer / USINT				
PDO Mappable	: No	Update Rate: PreOp -> SafeOp transition				
Description:	The number of mapped objects in	nis PDO.				
Sub-index 1: 1s	^t Mapped Object					
Access: RW	Range: N/A	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: N/A			
Default:	0x60400010 - the CiA402 control word (0x6040)	Type: Bit Mask / UDINT				
PDO Mappable: No		Update Rate: PreOp -> SafeOp transition				
Description:	A mapping to an object. This will have the following format: Bits 0 to 7: Length of the mapped object in bits, e.g. a 32-bit parameter would have a length of 32 or 0x20. Bits 8 to 15: Sub-index of the mapped object. Bits 16 to 31: Index of the mapped object.					
Sub-index 2: 2 ⁿ	^d Mapped Object					
Access: RW	Range: N/A	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: N/A			
Default:	0x60600008 - the CiA402 modes o operation object (0x6060)	Type: Bit Mask / UDINT				
PDO Mappable: No		Update Rate: PreOp -> SafeOp transition				
Description:	A mapping to an object. This will have the following format: Bits 0 to 7: Length of the mapped object in bits, e.g. a 32-bit parameter would have a length of 32 or 0x20. Bits 8 to 15: Sub-index of the mapped object. Bits 16 to 31: Index of the mapped object.					

Diagnostics

Glossary of terms

Introduction

Mechanical installation

Electrical installation

Getting started

Drive profile (CiA402) support

Advanced features

Parameter descriptions

Index

Table 6-14 RxPDO mapping 3

0x1602	Receive PDO Mapping 3					
Sub-index 0: Number Of Mapped Objects						
Access: RW		Range: 0 to 12	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A		
Default:	2		Type: Unsigned integer / U	JSINT		
PDO Mappable: No			Update Rate: Unsigned integer			
Description:	The number	er of mapped objects in this	PDO.			
Sub-index 1: 1st Ma	apped Objec	t				
Access: RW		Range: N/A	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: N/A		
Default:	0x6040001 word (0x60	0 - the CiA402 control 40)	Type: Bit Mask / UDINT			
PDO Mappable: No	PDO Mappable: No		Update Rate: PreOp -> SafeOp transition			
Description:	A mapping to an object. This will have the following format: Bits 0 to 7: Length of the mapped object in bits, e.g. a 32-bit parameter would have a length of 32 or 0x20. Bits 8 to 15: Sub-index of the mapped object. Bits 16 to 31: Index of the mapped object.					
Sub-index 2: 2 nd M	apped Object	ot				
Access: RW		Range: N/A	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: N/A		
Default:	0x607A0020 - the CiA402 target position (0x607A).		Type: Bit Mask / UDINT			
PDO Mappable: No		Update Rate: PreOp -> SafeOp transition				
Description:	A mapping to an object. This will have the following format: Bits 0 to 7: Length of the mapped object in bits, e.g. a 32-bit parameter would have a length of 32 or 0x20. Bits 8 to 15: Sub-index of the mapped object. Bits 16 to 31: Index of the mapped object.					

Table 6-15 RxPDO mapping 5

	•					
0x1604	Receive PDO Mapping 5	Receive PDO Mapping 5				
Sub-index 0: Nu	mber Of Mapped Objects					
Access: RW	Range: 0 to 12	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A			
Default:	2	Type: Unsigned integer / USINT				
PDO Mappable: No		Update Rate: PreOp -> SafeOp transition				
Description:	The number of mapped objects in this PDO.					
Sub-index 1: 1st	Mapped Object					
Access: RW	Range: N/A	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: N/A			
Default:	0x60400010 - the CiA402 control word (0x6040)	Type: Bit Mask / HDINT				
PDO Mappable: No		Update Rate: PreOp -> SafeOp transition				
A mapping to an object. This will have the following format: Bits 0 to 7: Length of the mapped object in bits, e.g. a 32-bit parameter would have a length of 32 or 0x20. Bits 8 to 15: Sub-index of the mapped object. Bits 16 to 31: Index of the mapped object.						

0x1604	Receive PDO Mapping 5						
Sub-index 2: 2 nd Mapped Object							
Access: RW	Range: N/A	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: N/A				
Default:	0x60710010 - the CiA402 target torque (0x6071). Type: Bit Mask / UDINT						
PDO Mappable:	No	Update Rate: PreOp -> SafeOp transition					
Description:	A mapping to an object. This will ha Bits 0 to 7: Length of the mapped ob of 32 or 0x20. Bits 8 to 15: Sub-index of the mapp Bits 16 to 31: Index of the mapped	oject in bits, e.g. a 32-bi ed object.					

Table 6-16 RxPDO mapping 6

Table 6-16 R	xPDO mappi	ng 6			
0x1605	Receive P	DO mapping 6			
Sub-index 0: Nu	ımber Of Mapp	ed Objects			
Access: RW		Range: 0 to 32	Size: 1 byte Unit: N/A		
Default:	2		Type: Unsigned integer	r / USINT	
PDO Mappable	: No		Update Rate: PreOp ->	SafeOp transition	
Description:	The number	of mapped objects in this P	DO.		
Sub-index 1: 1 ^s	^t Mapped Obje	ct			
Access: RW		Range: N/A	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: N/A	
Default:	0x60400010 - the CiA402 control word (0x6040) Type: Bit Mask / UDINT			Г	
PDO Mappable	: No		Update Rate: PreOp -> SafeOp transition		
Description:	A mapping to an object. This will have the following format: Bits 0 to 7: Length of the mapped object in bits, e.g. a 32-bit parameter would have a length of 32 or 0x20. Bits 8 to 15: Sub-index of the mapped object. Bits 16 to 31: Index of the mapped object.				
Sub-index 2: 2 ⁿ	^d Mapped Obje	ct			
Access: RW		Range: N/A	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: N/A	
Default:	0x60420010 velocity (0x6	o - the CiA402 vI target 6042)	Type: Bit Mask / UDIN	Г	
PDO Mappable: No			Update Rate: PreOp -> SafeOp transition		
Description:	A mapping to an object. This will have the following format: Bits 0 to 7: Length of the mapped object in bits, e.g. a 32-bit parameter would have a length of 32 or 0x20. Bits 8 to 15: Sub-index of the mapped object. Bits 16 to 31: Index of the mapped object.				

37

Table 6-17 RxPDO mapping 8

0x1607	Receive PDO mapping 8					
Sub-index 0: N	Sub-index 0: Number Of Mapped Objects					
Access: RW	Range: 0 to 12	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A			
Default:	1 (Regen mode), 0 other modes	Type: Unsigned int	teger / USINT			
PDO Mappable	e: No	Update Rate: Pre0	Op -> SafeOp transition			
Description:	The number of mapped objects in t	The number of mapped objects in this PDO.				
Sub-index 1: 15	st Mapped Object (Only Present in Reg	jen Mode)				
Access: RW	Range: N/A	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: N/A			
Default:	0x20062A10 Type: Bit Mask / UDINT					
PDO Mappable	e: No	Update Rate: Pre0	Op -> SafeOp transition			
Description:	A mapping to an object. This will have the following format: Bits 0 to 7: Length of the mapped object in bits e.g. a 32-bit parameter would have a length of escription: 32 or 0x20. Bits 8 to 15: Sub-index of the mapped object. Bits 16 to 31: Index of the mapped object.					

This object is only supported when the host drive is in Regen mode.

Table 6-18 RxPDO mapping 10

0x1609	Receive	Receive PDO Mapping 10					
Sub-index 0:	Sub-index 0: Number Of Mapped Objects						
Access: RW		Range: 0 to 51	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A			
Default:	0 Type: Unsigned integer / USINT						
PDO Mappable: No U _I			Update Rate: PreO	p -> SafeOp transition			
Description: The number of mapped objects in this PDO.							

This object is available for FSoE only. The sub-indices will be depending on the FSoE configuration.

Objects with the indices from 0x1A00 to 0x1BFF specify transmit PDO mappings. The following mappings from CiA402 are included as standard.

Table 6-19 TxPDO mappings

PDO number	Mapping object index	Mapping object name	
1	0x6041	statusword	
2	0x6041 0x6061	statusword modes_of_operation_display	
3	0x6041 0x6064	statusword position_actual_value	
5	0x6041 0x6077	statusword torque_actual_value	
6	0x6041 0x6044	statusword vl_velocity_actual_value	
8	0x200A:28	drive statusword	
10	Depends on ESI module loaded	FSoE related	

The PDO mapping objects are defined below. Each mapping object has the maximum number of sub-indices (each representing an object mapped to a PDO) defined in the XML configuration file.

NOTEDepending on the drive type and operation mode, not all the TxPDO mappings are defined in the XML configuration file.

Table 6-20 TxPDO mapping 1

0x1A00	Transmit	Transmit PDO mapping 1					
Sub-index 0: No	Sub-index 0: Number Of Mapped Objects						
Access: RW		Range: 0 to 12	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A			
Default:	1		Type: Unsigned integer / USINT				
PDO Mappable	: No		Update Rate: PreOp -> Sa	feOp transition			
Description:	The number of mapped objects in the PDO						
Sub-index 1: 1 st Mapped Object							
Access: RW		Range: N/A	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: N/A			
Default:	0x60410010 - the CiA402 status word (0x6041)		Type: Bit Mask / UDINT				
PDO Mappable	: No		Update Rate: PreOp -> SafeOp transition				
Description:	A mapping to an object. This will have the following format: Bits 0 to 7: Length of the mapped object in bits, e.g. a 32-bit parameter would have a lengt 32 or 0x20. Bits 8 to 15: Sub-index of the mapped object. Bits 16 to 31: Index of the mapped object.			neter would have a length of			

Safety information

Introduction

Mechanical installation

Electrical installation

Getting started

Protocols

Drive profile (CiA402)
support

Advanced features

Parameter descriptions

Diagnostics

Glossary of

Index

Table 6-21 TxPDO mapping 2

	•				
0x1A01	Transmit PDO mapping 2	·			
Sub-index 0: Nu	mber Of Mapped Objects				
Access: RW	Range: 0 to 12	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A		
Default:	2	Type: Unsigned integer / L	JSINT		
PDO Mappable:	No	Update Rate: PreOp -> Sa	afeOp transition		
Description:	The number of mapped objects in this	PDO.			
Sub-index 1: 1st	Mapped Object				
Access: RW	Range: N/A	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: N/A		
Default:	0x60410010 - the CiA402 status word (0x6041)	d Type: Bit Mask / UDINT			
PDO Mappable:	No	Update Rate: PreOp -> SafeOp transition			
Description:	A mapping to an object. This will have the following format: Bits 0 to 7: Length of the mapped object in bits, e.g. a 32-bit parameter would have a length of 32 or 0x20. Bits 8 to 15: Sub-index of the mapped object. Bits 16 to 31: Index of the mapped object.				
Sub-index 2: 2 nd	Mapped Object				
Access: RW	Range: N/A	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: N/A		
Default:	0x60610008 - the CiA402 modes of operation display object (0x6061)	Type: Bit Mask			
PDO Mappable:	No	Update Rate: PreOp -> SafeOp transition			
Description:		15: Sub-index of the mapped object.			

Table 6-22 TxPDO mapping 3

0x1A02	Transmit	Transmit PDO mapping 3					
Sub-index 0: Number Of Mapped Objects							
Access: RW		Range: 0 to 12	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A			
Default:	2		Type: Unsigned integer / L	JSINT			
PDO Mappable	e: No		Update Rate: PreOp -> Sa	afeOp transition			
Description:	The number	The number of mapped objects in this PDO.					
Sub-index 1: 1 st Mapped Object							
Access: RW		Range: N/A	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: N/A			
Default:	0x6041001 (0x6041)	0 - the CiA402 status word	d Type: Bit Mask / UDINT				
PDO Mappable	e: No		Update Rate: PreOp -> SafeOp transition				
Description:	A mapping to an object. This will have the following format: Bits 0 to 7: Length of the mapped object in bits, e.g. a 32-bit parameter would have a length of iption: 32 or 0x20. Bits 8 to 15: Sub-index of the mapped object. Bits 16 to 31: Index of the mapped object.						

0x1A02	Transmit PDO mapping 3				
Sub-index 2: 2	nd Mapped Object				
Access: RW	Range: N/A	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: N/A		
Default:	0x60640020 - the CiA402 actual position (0x6064) Type: Bit Mask / UDINT				
PDO Mappable	e: No	Update Rate: PreO	Update Rate: PreOp -> SafeOp transition		
Description:	A mapping to an object. This will have the following format: Bits 0 to 7: Length of the mapped object in bits, e.g. a 32-bit parameter would have a length on: 32 or 0x20. Bits 8 to 15: Sub-index of the mapped object. Bits 16 to 31: Index of the mapped object.				

Table 6-23 TxPDO mapping 5

	<u> </u>					
0x1A04	Transmit PDO mapping 5					
Sub-index 0: Num	nber Of Mapped Objects					
Access: RW	Range: 0 to 12	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A			
Default:	2	Type: Unsigned integer / L	JSINT			
PDO Mappable: N	No	Update Rate: New value utransition	Update Rate: New value used on PreOp -> SafeOp transition			
Description:	The number of mapped objects in the	nis PDO.				
Sub-index 1: 1st N	Mapped Object					
Access: RW	Range: N/A	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: N/A			
Default:	0x60410010 - the CiA402 status word (0x6041).	Type: Bit Mask / UDINT				
PDO Mappable: N	No.	Update Rate: PreOp -> SafeOp transition				
A mapping to an object. This will have the following format: Bits 0 to 7: Length of the mapped object in bits, e.g. a 32-bit parameter would have a le Description: of 32 or 0x20. Bits 8 to 15: Sub-index of the mapped object. Bits 16 to 31: Index of the mapped object.						
Sub-index 2: 2nd	mapped object					
Access: RW	Range: N/A	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: N/A			
Default:	ult: 0x60770010 - the CiA402 actual torque (0x6077) Type: Bit Mask / UDINT					
PDO Mappable: No		Update Rate: PreOp -> SafeOp transition				
A mapping to an object. This will have the following format: Bits 0 to 7: Length of the mapped object in bits, e.g. a 32-bit parameter would have a lengular of 32 or 0x20. Bits 8 to 15: Sub-index of the mapped object. Bits 16 to 31: Index of the mapped object.			ameter would have a length			

Table 6-24 TxPD mapping 6

0x1A05	Transmit	PDO mapping 6			
Sub-index 0: Nu	ımber Of Map	ped Objects			
Access: RW		Range: 0 to 32	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A	
Default:	2		Type: Unsigned integer / l	JSINT	
PDO Mappable	: No		Update Rate: PreOp -> Sa	afeOp transition	
Description:	The numbe	r of mapped objects in this F	DO.		
Sub-index 1: 1 ^s	^t Mapped Obje	ect			
Access: RW		Range: N/A	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: N/A	
Default:	0x60410010 - the CiA402 status word (0x6041). Type: Bit Mask / UDINT				
PDO Mappable	: No		Update Rate: PreOp -> SafeOp transition		
Description:	A mapping to an object. This will have the following format: Bits 0 to 7: Length of the mapped object in bits, e.g. a 32-bit parameter would have a length of 32 or 0x20. Bits 8 to 15: Sub-index of the mapped object. Bits 16 to 31: Index of the mapped object.				
Sub-index 2: 2 ⁿ	^d mapped obje	ect			
Access: RW		Range: N/A	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: N/A	
Default:	0x60440010 effort (0x60	0 - the CiA402 vI control 44)	Type: Bit Mask / UDINT		
PDO Mappable: No			Update Rate: PreOp -> SafeOp transition		
Description:	A mapping to an object. This will have the following format: Bits 0 to 7: Length of the mapped object in bits, e.g. a 32-bit parameter would have a length of 32 or 0x20. Bits 8 to 15: Sub-index of the mapped object. Bits 16 to 31: Index of the mapped object.				

Table 6-25 TxPDO mapping 8

0x1A07	Transmit PDO mapping 8					
Sub-index 0: No	Sub-index 0: Number Of Mapped Objects					
Access: RW		Range: 0 to 12	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A		
Default:	0		Type: Unsigned integer / I	JSINT		
PDO Mappable	: No		Update Rate: PreOp -> Sa	afeOp transition		
Description:	The numbe	The number of mapped objects in this PDO.				
Sub-index 1: 1s	^t Mapped Obje	ect				
Access: RW		Range: N/A	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: N/A		
Default:	0x6041001 (0x6041).	0 - the CiA402 status word	Type: Bit Mask / UDINT			
PDO Mappable	: No		Update Rate: PreOp -> Sa	afeOp transition		
Description:	A mapping to an object. This will have the following format: Bits 0 to 7: Length of the mapped object in bits, e.g. a 32-bit parameter would have a length of 32 or 0x20. Bits 8 to 15: Sub-index of the mapped object. Bits 16 to 31: Index of the mapped object.					

This object is only supported when the host drive is in Regen mode.

0x1A09	Transn	Transmit PDO Mapping 10				
Sub-index 0: N	Number Of	Mapped Objects				
Access: RW		Range: 0 to 51	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A		
Default: 0			Type: Unsigned in	iteger / USINT		
PDO Mappabl	e: No		Update Rate: Pre	Op -> SafeOp transition		
Description:	The num	nber of mapped objects in	this PDO.			

This object is available for FSoE only. The sub-indices will be depending on the FSoE configuration.

Safety information

Introduction

Mechanical installation

Electrical installation

Getting started

Drive profile (CiA402)

Advanced features Parameter descriptions

Diagnostics

6.3.4 Sync manager configuration

The sync managers are the EtherCAT means for setting access attributes for different areas of memory and triggering or notifying the application when the memory is accessed. The following objects specify how the sync managers (and thus corresponding memory areas) are utilized by the CoE protocol.

It is possible to map one PDO into each of the Sync Managers. The Sync managers 2 and 3 are used for high-priority deterministic process cyclic data. The Sync manager 4 and 5 are used for low-priority non-deterministic process cyclic data.

Table 6-27 Sync manager communication type object

0x1C00	Sync Ma	nager Communication	Туре		
Sub-index 0 - N	umber of Syr	c Manager Channels Used			
Access: RO		Range: 6	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A	
Default:	6		Type: Unsigned integer / L	JSINT	
PDO Mappable	: No		Update Rate: N/A Never changes		
Description:	The number	er of Sync Manager protocol	s used by the CoE protocol		
Sub-index 1 - U	sage of Sync	Manager 0			
Access: RO		Range: 1	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A	
Default:	1	•	Type: Unsigned integer / L	JDINT	
PDO Mappable	: No		Update Rate: N/A Never c	hanges	
Description:	Sync Mana	ager 0 is used by CoE as the	mailbox receive channel (SDO, master to slave).	
Sub-index 2 - U	sage of sync	manager 1			
Access: RO		Range: 2	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A	
Default:	2		Type: Unsigned integer / L	JDINT	
PDO Mappable	: No		Update Rate: N/A Never changes		
Description: Sync Manager 1 is used by CoE as the mailbox send channel (SDO, slave to master).					
Sub-index 3 - U	sage of Sync	Manager 2			
Access: RO		Range:3	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A	
Default:	3		Type: Unsigned integer / L	JDINT	
PDO Mappable	: No		Update Rate: N/A Never c	hanges	
Description:					
Sub-index 4 - U	sage of Sync	Manager 3			
Access: RO		Range: 4	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A	
Default:	4		Type: Unsigned integer / L	JDINT	
PDO Mappable	: No		Update Rate: N/A Never c	hanges	
Description:		ager 3 is used by CoE as the d, by the master, from the sp			
Sub-index 5 - U	sage of Sync	Manager 4			
Access: RO		Range: 3	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A	
Default:	3		Type: Unsigned integer / L	JDINT	
PDO Mappable	: No		Update Rate: N/A Never c	hanges	
Description:	Sync Manager 4 is used by CoE as a slow/non-deterministic process data output (RxPDOs,				

Sub-index 6 - Usage of Sync Manager 5

Access: RO Range: 4 Size: 1 byte Unit: N/A

Default: 4 Type: Unsigned integer / UDINT

PDO Mappable: No Update Rate: N/A Never changes

Sync Manager 5 is used by CoE as a slow/non-deterministic process data input (TxPDOs, slave to master). PDOs will be read, by the master, from the space described by this sync manager.

Table 6-28 Sync manager 2 PDO assignment object

0x1C12	Sync Man	Sync Manager 2 PDO Assignment		
Sub-index 0				
Access: RW		Range: 0 to 1	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A
Default:	1	1 Type: Unsigned integer / USINT		
PDO Mappable	e: No		Update Rate: PreOp ->	SafeOp transition
Description:	The number	of RxPDOs assigned to this	sync manager (used for p	rocess data output).
Sub-indices 1 t	to (sub-index 0)			
Access: RW		Range: 0x1600 to 0x17FF	Size: 2 bytes	Unit: N/A
Default:	0x1605		Type: Unsigned integer	/ UDINT
PDO Mappable	e: No		Update Rate: PreOp ->	SafeOp transition
Description:		ndex of an RxPDO to assign to PDO mapping 6 (vI target velo		fault, this will be assigned

Table 6-29 Sync manager 3 PDO assignment object

0x1C13	Sync manager 3 PDO assignment			
Sub-index 0				
Access: RW		Range: 0 to 1	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A
Default:	1		Type: Unsigned integer /	USINT
PDO Mappable: No			Update Rate: PreOp -> 9	SafeOp transition
Description:	The numbe data input).	r of TxPDOs assigned to this	sync manager (used for	deterministic process
Sub-indices 1 to (sul	o-index 0)			
Access: RW		Range: 0x1A00 to 0x1BFF	Size: 2 bytes	Unit: N/A
Default:	0x1A05		Type: Unsigned integer /	UDINT
PDO Mappable: No			Update Rate: PreOp -> 9	SafeOp transition
Description:		ndex of a TxPDO to assign t Transmit PDO mapping 6 (v		

Table 6-30 Sync manager 4 PDO assignment object

0x1C14	Sync mar	nager 4 PDO assignme	nt	
Sub-index 0				
Access: RW		Range: 0 to 2	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A
Default:	0		Type: Unsigned integer /	USINT
PDO Mappable: No	Update Rate: PreOp -> SafeOp transition			SafeOp transition
Description:	The number of RxPDOs assigned to this sync manager (used for non-deterministic process data output).			
Sub-index 1				
Access: RW		Range: 0x1600 - 0x17FF	Size: 2 bytes	Unit: N/A
Default:	0		Type: Unsigned integer /	UDINT
PDO Mappable: No	Update Rate: PreOp -> SafeOp transition			
Description:	The object index of a RxPDO to assign to this sync manager. The second PDO is only for FSoE and hence maps to 0x1609 when used.			

Table 6-31 Sync manager 5 PDO assignment object

0x1C15	Sync mar	nager 5 PDO assignmer	nt	
Sub-index 0				
Access: RW		Range: 0 to 2	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A
Default:	0		Type: Unsigned integer /	USINT
PDO Mappable: No	Update Rate: PreOp -> SafeOp transition			SafeOp transition
Description:	The number of TxPDOs assigned to this sync manager (used for non-deterministic process data input).			non-deterministic
Sub-index 1				
Access: RW		Range: 0x1A00 to 0x1BFF	Size: 2 bytes	Unit: N/A
Default:	0		Type: Unsigned integer /	UDINT
PDO Mappable: No			Update Rate: PreOp -> \$	SafeOp transition
Description:	The object index of a TxPDO to assign to this sync manager. The second PDO is only for FSoE and hence maps to 0x1A09 when used.			

Sync managers 2 and 3 are used for high-priority deterministic process cyclic data.

Sync managers 4 and 5 can be used for low-priority non-deterministic process cyclic data, they support:

- A maximum of 32 x 32-bit parameters allowed in each PDO when PDO6 is used (maximum of 12 x 32-bit parameters only in other PDOs).
- Slot parameter mapping (e.g. SI-Applications Plus menu 7x parameters)
- Note: when using slot parameter mapping, the data size must be 4 bytes (32 bits)
- · Minimum cycle time of 2 ms.

When FSoE is used, sync managers 4 and 5 are used and mapped to 0x1609 and 0x1A09.

	Safety information
	Introduction
	Mechanical installation
	Electrical installation
	Getting started
	Protocols
	Drive profile (CiA402) support
с0	Advanced features
	s

0x1C32	Svnc m	nanager 2 synchronisation			
Sub-index 0	-,	g			
Access: RO		Range: 12	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A	
Default:	12	g	Type: Unsigned inte		
PDO Mappable			Update Rate: N/A -		
Description:		est sub-index supported.	opasio riaio. riyri		
Sub-index 1: S					
Access: RW	.,	Range: 0 to 2	Size: 2 bytes	Unit: N/A	
Default:	1	ranger o to 2	Type: Unsigned into		
PDO Mappable	e· No		71 0	p -> SafeOp transition	
Description:	0 = Free 1 = SM S 2 = DC S	nisation Type. The following valu Running (all drives) Sync (All drives) SYNC0 - this will be selected if D synchronisation e.g. High Perfor	C SYNC0 is enabled a	and in use. (for drives that	
Sub-index 2: D	C SYNC0	Cycle Time			
Access: RO		Range: 250000 upwards in multiples of 250000	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: Nanoseconds	
Default:	N/A		Type: Unsigned into	eger / UDINT	
PDO Mappable	e: No		Update Rate: PreOp -> SafeOp transition		
Description:	The DC	SYNC0 cycle time.	•		
Sub-index 3: S	Shift Time -	not supported			
Sub-index 4: S	Synchronisa	tion Types Supported			
Access: RO		Range: Bit Mask	Size: 2 bytes	Unit: N/A	
Default:	0x0005	l	Type: Bit Mask / UII	NT	
PDO Mappable	e: No		Update Rate: Powe	er on / reset	
Description:	0x0001 = 0x0002 = 0x0004 = 0x0200 = For drive then 0x0		be 0x0207. For drives	that don't support DC Sync0	
	linimum All	owed SYNC0 Cycle Time			
Access: RO		Range: 250,000 to 250,000	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: Nanoseconds	
Default:	250,000		Type: Unsigned Inte	•	
PDO Mappable			Update Rate: N/A -	Never changes	
Description:		allowed SYNC0 cycle time			
Sub-index 6: C	Calc and Co	py Time			
Access: RO		Range: 0 to Max cycle time	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: Nanoseconds	
Default:	0	<u> </u>	Type: Unsigned Inte	eger / UDINT	
PDO Mappable	e: No		Update Rate: When	n any value written to subindex 8	
Description:		Copy Time; this minimum amouses new out data will be applied		event and the sync 0 event that	

0x1C32	Sync m	nanager 2 synchronisation			
Sub-index 8: G	et Cycle T	ime			
Access: RO		Range: 0 to 3	Size: 2 bytes	Unit: N/A	
Default:	0	•	Type: Unsigned Integer	/ UINT	
PDO Mappable	e: No		Update Rate: Immediate	ely actioned on SDO write	
Description:	Get Cyc	e Time. If bit 1 is set the SM mis	sed counter is reset to zer	0.	
Sub-index 9: D	elay Time				
Access: RO		Range: 0 upwards	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: Nanoseconds	
Default:	0	•	Type: Unsigned integer	/ UDINT	
PDO Mappable	e: No		Update Rate: N/A - Nev	er changes	
Description:		me - Always zero, due to the nat ned depends on the nature of th		hich PDO mapping objects	
Sub-index 10:	Sync0 Cyc	le Time			
Access: RO		Range: 250000 upwards in multiples of 250000	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: Nanoseconds	
Default:	0	•	Type: Unsigned integer	/ UDINT	
PDO Mappable	e: No		Update Rate: PreOp ->	SafeOp transition	
Description:	Sync0 cy	cle time always same as cycle	time 0x1C32:02		
Sub-index 11:	Number of	SM Events Missed			
Access: RO		Range: 0 to 65535	Size: 2 bytes	Unit: Count	
Default:	N/A	•	Type: Unsigned Integer / UINT		
PDO Mappable	e: No		Update Rate: On a missed SM event		
Description:	Number	of SM events missed	•		
Sub-index 12:	Count of C	ycle Time too Small Errors			
Access: RO		Range: 0 to 65535	Size: 2 bytes	Unit: N/A	
Default:	0		Type: Unsigned integer	/ UINT	
PDO Mappable	e: No		Update Rate: N/A - Never changes		
Description:	Count of	cycle time too small errors - Alw	/ays zero.		
Sub-index 13:	Shift Time	too Short Counter - not supporte	ed		
Sub-index 14:	RxPDO To	ggle Failed - not supported			
Sub-index 15:	Minimum C	Cycle Distance - not supported			
Sub-index 16:	Maximum	Cycle Distance - not supported			
Sub-index 17:	Minimum S	M Sync Distance - not supporte	d		
Sub-index 18:	Maximum :	SM Sync Distance - not supporte	ed		
Sub-index 19:	31 - reserv	ed in ETG1020			
Sub-index 32:	Sync Error	Detected			
Access: RO		Range: 0 or 1	Size: 1 bit	Unit: N/A	
Default:	N/A	•	Type: Boolean / BOOL	•	
PDO Mappable			Update Rate: Updates when sync0 lost		
Description:	Sync Fri	or detected, based on a weighte	ed loss counter see 0x10F1	1:01.	

Sub-index 32: same as 0x1C32:32

Table 6-33 S	ync man	ager 3 synchronisation		
0x1C33	Sync m	anager 3 synchronisation		
Sub-index 0				
Access: RO		Range: 12	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A
Default:	12		Type: Unsigned / USINT	
PDO Mappable	e: No		Update Rate: N/A - Never	r changes
Description:	The high	est sub-index supported.	-	
Sub-index 1:				
Access: RO		Range: 1 to 0x22	Size: 2 bytes	Unit: N/A
Default:	1		Type: Unsigned Integer /	UINT
PDO Mappable	e: No		Update Rate: PreOp -> S	afeOp transition
Description:	0x00 = F 0x22 = S 0x02 = D	nisation Type. The following value ree run (All drives) M Sync with SM2 Event (All drive C SYNC0 - this will be selected it	es)	d in use.
Sub-index 2: s	ame as 0x1	C32:02		
Sub-index 3: S				
Sub-index 4: s	-			
Sub-index 5: s	ame as 0x1	C32:05		
Sub-index 6:				
Access: RO		Range: N/A	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: Nanoseconds
Default:	0		Type: Unsigned Integer /	
PDO Mappable	e: No		Update Rate: Updated whato	nen subindex 8 is written
Description:	Calc and event.	Copy Time; minimum time after s	sync 0 event that input date	will be ready for the SM3
Sub-index 7: n	ot supporte	d		
Sub-index 8: s	ame as 0x1	C32:08		
Sub-index 9:				
Access: RO		Range: 0 upwards	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: Nanoseconds
Default:	0		Type: Unsigned Integer /	UDINT
PDO Mappable			Update Rate: N/A - Never	9
Description:		ne - Always zero, due to the nature inputs are read depends on the		ich PDO mapping objects
Sub-index 10:	same as 0x	:1C32:10		
Sub-index 11:	same as 0x	1C32:11		
Sub-index 12:	same as 0x	1C32:12		
Sub-index 13:	Shift time to	oo Short Counter - not supported		
Sub-index 14:	RxPDO To	ggle Failed - not supported		
Sub-index 15:	31 - reserv	ed in ETG1020		

Safety information

Introduction

Mechanical installation

Electrical installation

Getting started

Drive profile (CiA402) support

Advanced features

Parameter descriptions

Table 6-34 Sync manager 4 synchronisation

0x1C34	Sync manager 4 synchro	onisation		
Sub-index 0				
Access: RO	Range: 4	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A	
Default:	4	Type: Unsigned Inte	eger / USINT	
PDO Mappable	e: No	Update Rate: N/A -	Never changes	
Description: The highest sub-index supported.				
Sub-index 1: Synchronisation Type				
Access: RO	Range: 0	Size: 2 bytes	Unit: N/A	
Default:	0	Type: Unsigned Inte	eger / UINT	
PDO Mappable	e: No	Update Rate: Fixed	l value	
Description:	on: Synchronisation Type. The following values are supported: 0 = Free Running (all drives)			
Sub-index 2: C	ycle Time - not supported			
Sub-index 3: S	hift time - not supported			
Sub-index 4: S	ynchronisation Types Supported	1		
Access: RO	Range: 1	Size: 2 bytes	Unit: N/A	
Default:	0x0001	Type: Unsigned Inte	eger / UINT	
PDO Mappable	e: No	Update Rate: On P	reOp -> SafeOp transition	
Description:	Synchronisation types supported. For drives that support DC SYNC0 then free-run, SM sync and SYNC0 will be available. For drives that don't support DC SYNC0 then only free run and SM-Sync will be available. The following values are supported: 0x00 = Free run (All drives) 0x22 = SM Sync with SM2 Event (All drives).			

Table 6-35 Sync manager 5 synchronisation

0x1C35	Sync m	Sync manager 5 synchronisation				
Sub-index 0						
Access: RO		Range: 4	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A		
Default:	4		Type: Unsigned Int	eger / USINT		
PDO Mappable: No		Update Rate: N/A -	Update Rate: N/A - Never changes			
Description: The highest sub-index supported.						
Sub-index 1: same as 0x1C34:1						
Sub-index 2: Cycle Time - not supported						
Sub-index 3:	Shift Time -	not supported				
Sub-index 4:	same as 0x1	1C34:4				

6.3.5 Feedback encoder source

Table 6-36 Feedback encoder source

0x3000	Position Fo	Position Feedback Encoder Configuration								
Access: RW		Range: 0 to 11	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A						
Default:	0		Type: Unsigned Integer / USINT							
PDO Mappable:	No		Update Rate: On chang	e of CiA402 profile						
Description:	Description: This specifies the source for position controller feedback, and the source for CiA402 position feedback objects.									

The source will have a value as follows:

- 0 The feedback source for the position controller will match the drive motor control feedback source (see below for details).
- 1 Drive feedback source. P1 interface.
- 2 Drive feedback source. P2 interface.
- 3 Slot 1 position feedback module. P1 interface.
- 4 Slot 1 position feedback module, P2 interface.
- 5 Slot 2 position feedback module, P1 interface.
- 6 Slot 2 position feedback module, P2 interface.
- 7 Slot 3 position feedback module, P1 interface.
- 8 Slot 3 position feedback module, P2 interface.
- 11 Sensorless (the sensorless algorithm estimates position feedback).

This value will be ignored on drives where no encoder input is present.

This object will be read upon a transition from the EtherCAT Pre-operational state to the Safe operational state.

The object is only used if the Drive supports position based feedback, otherwise the value is ignored.

If the position feedback encoder configuration is changed then the change will only be made active upon the Network Transition to OP or changing

the mode of operation (0x6060).

When object 0x3000 is processed the following actions are performed:

If 0x3000 is zero,

NOTE

- Drive parameter 03.078 is read to determine if the drive is in Sensorless mode.
- If the drive is not in Sensorless mode, Drive parameter 03.026 is read to determine current drive feedback source
- Parameter 33.001 is then set so the AMC is also using the same feedback source.

6.4 Ethernet over EtherCAT(EoE)

This protocol allows standard Ethernet messages and protocols to be tunnelled through the EtherCAT network; it is an EtherCAT mailbox protocol which provides a means to fragment Ethernet frames and pass the fragments within EtherCAT datagrams.

It is possible to upgrade the host drive firmware via EoE for M600 and above drive.

When a drive firmware update or a file download via EoE is performed, SI-EtherCAT may report a "Drive Sync Loss" warning and send an AL status code to the master, which will lead the EtherCAT to go back to 'SafeOp' state.

Some configuration of the PLC is required to establish the EoE tunnel which involves allocation of IP addresses to the EtherCAT modules and to allow forwarding of packets. This is documented with the PLC documentation.

Some additional configuration of the routing tables within the PC is also required to allow the PC operating system to know to route the packets via the PLC. This is standard network routing configuration required whenever there is a gateway or router between it and the destination network.

6.5 Additional position loop scaling

For the cases where different feedback devices with different resolutions are required for the drive velocity loop and the position loop, scaling of the position loop output will be provided.

When the value of these objects are configured to non-default values, they will be applied to the AMC scaling ratio. It will be simplified and multiplied to the AMC output user unit's ratio.

In order to prevent the overflow risk of AMC scaling parameters, before the new AMC output user unit's ratio taking action, it will be checked to make sure the numerator and the denominator of the multiplied result are within 1 to 2^{31} -1 range. If outside the range, the AMC scaling ratios will stay at the previous values and the module will trip with 'APLS Failure'.

NOTE This calculation occurs only during certain state transitions.

Table 6-37 Additional position loop scaling

0x3004	Additi	onal position loop scalin	g				
Sub-index 0							
Access: RO		Range: 2	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A			
Default:	2	<u>'</u>	Type: Unsigned In	teger / USINT			
PDO Mappable	: No		Update Rate: N/A	- Never changes			
Description:	The nur	mber of the last sub-index in th	is object.				
Sub-index 1							
Access: RW		Range: 1 to 2 ³¹ -1	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: N/A			
Default:	1	"	Type: Unsigned Integer / UDINT				
PDO Mappable	e: No		Update Rate: On 0 SWITCH_ON	CiA402 transition to			
Description:	The add	ditional position loop output sca	aling numerator				
Sub-index 2							
Access: RW		Range: 1 to 2 ³¹ -1	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: N/A			
Default:	1		Type: Unsigned In	teger / UDINT			
PDO Mappable	e: No		Update Rate: On 0 SWITCH_ON	CiA402 transition to			
Description:	The add	ditional position loop output sca	aling denominator				

When in EtherCAT Operational state regular updates of PDO data is expected from the Master. If these updates fail to occur (due to PDO data corruption, or lateness in arrival of the PDO) then old data will be reused. This can be a problem, if a motion profile is enabled then the next position, velocity or torque target value will not be available.

If the timeout period in sub-index 1 is set to 0 then PDO loss actions will occur immediately. If subindex 1 is set to a non-zero value and no mapped synchronous PDOs have been accessed for longer than a specified timeout period according to Sub-index 1, the cyclic data loss behaviour will occur. The drive will first be stopped using the Fault reaction option code object; while this is occurring, the PDO Loss alarm will be set. The cyclic data loss trip will occur according to the setting in Sub-index 2. A setting will also be provided to allow a cyclic data loss trip to be forced instantly, if required, regardless of the Fault reaction option code. The number of missed cyclic data objects will be counted and stored in Sub-index 3.

Cyclic data loss detection is only provided for default data task configuration (0x3006, 0x3007).

movinal

0x3005	Cyclic data	a loss behaviour					
Sub-index 0							
Access: RO		Range: 8	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A			
Default:	8		Type: Unsigned Inte	eger / USINT			
PDO Mappable	e: No		Update Rate: N/A -	Never changes			
Description:	The number	of the last sub-index in this ol	bject.				
Sub-index 1: Ti	ime out						
Access: RW		Range: 0 to 65535	Size: 2 bytes	Unit: Milliseconds			
Default:	0		Type: Unsigned inte	Type: Unsigned integer / UINT			
PDO Mappable	e: No		Update Rate: On Sa	afeOp to Op transition			
Description:		f the loss validation period ap					
Description.	details below	ends not only on the timeout, this table	but the cyclic period se	et by the master. Further			
·		this table	but the cyclic period se	et by the master. Further			
Sub-index 2: C	details below	this table	but the cyclic period se	et by the master. Further Unit: N/A			
Sub-index 2: C Access: RW	details below	this table Action		Unit: N/A			
	details below yclic Data Loss 0	this table Action	Size: 1 byte Type: Unsigned inte	Unit: N/A			

interpreted, by the user, as a motor stop, if it was previously moving]

4: Ignore the cyclic loss completely (i.e. disabled cyclic loss detection). [Note: For CSP mode a PDO loss will mean SI-EtherCAT will hold the motor at the current position (if extrapolation is disabled), this could be incorrectly interpreted, by the user, as a motor stop, if it was previously information Safety

Introduction

Mechanica installation

> installation Electrical

> > Getting started

Drive profile (CiA402)

Advanced

descriptions Parameter

0x3005	Cyclic	lata loss behaviour					
Sub-index 3: Ci	A402 Cyclic	Data Missed Count					
Access: RO		Range: 0 to 65535	Size: 2 bytes	Unit: N/A			
Default:	N/A	•	Type: Unsigned int	teger / UINT			
PDO Mappable	: No		Update Rate: On e	each PDO loss			
Description:	that data. position a The coun	For example, in CSP, the mo a certain defined time after the ter can be reset by writing a z	tion profile code is expec Sync0 event. If this fails,				
Sub-index 4: PI	DO Loss re-	arm delay					
Access: RW		Range: 1 to 65535	Size: 2 bytes	Unit: Seconds			
Default:	N/A		Type: Unsigned int	teger / UINT			
PDO Mappable			SafeOp to Op and detection is re-arm				
Description:	armed. N	y after a PDO loss action has ote: the delay starts from the Loss function is always arme	point at which the trip is o	cleared (if a trip was raised).			
Sub-index 5: M	ax Weighted	Internal SM event missed co	ounter				
Access: RW		Range: 0 to 4	Size: 2 bytes	Unit: N/A			
Default:	0		Type: Unsigned int	teger / UINT			
PDO Mappable	: No		Update Rate: On e	each PDO loss			
Description:	ETG 102 network 6	mum value seen for the weig 0 and used by object 0x10F1 errors. This counter only opera writing a zero to this sub-inde	to determine when to exitates when DC Sync is act	t OP state due to excess			
Sub-index 6: Re	eserved						
Access: RO		Range: 0	Size: 2 bytes	Unit: N/A			
Default:	N/A		Type: Unsigned Int	teger / UINT			
PDO Mappable	: No		Update Rate: N/A				
Description:	Not used						
Sub-index 7: M	ax PDO loss	duration					
Access: RW		Range: 0 to 4	Size: 2 bytes	Unit: N/A			
Default:	0		Type: Unsigned Inf	teaer / UINT			
PDO Mappable	: No		Update Rate: On S	SafeOp to Op transition and D lost detection is re-armed.			
Description:		mum PDO loss duration seer 0x3005:2 will be performed. T		exceeds 0x3005:1 then the et by writing a zero to this sub-			
Sub-index 8: To	o many PD	O counter					
Access: RO		Range: 0 to 65535	Size: 2 bytes	Unit: N/A			
Default:	N/A	<u> </u>	Type: Unsigned Int	teger / UINT			
PDO Mappable	: No			each excess PDO event			
Description:		f the number of times two PD when DC Sync is active.	Os were seen in a single	Cycle. This counter only			

The table below shows the number of lost PDOs before the motor will be placed into the stopping state (0x3005:2 values 0 or 1) for each network cycle time.

Table 6-39 The number of lost PDOs

Network Cycle	0x3005:1 Timeout value											
Period	0	1	2	3	4	5	6					
250 µs	1	8-11	12-15	16-19	20-23	24-27	28-31					
500 µs	1	4-5	6-7	8-9	10-11	12-13	14-15					
1 ms	1	2-3	3-4	4-5	5-6	6-7	7-8					
2 ms	1	1	1-2	2	2-3	3	3-4					
4 ms	1	1	1	1	1	1	2					

Setting a value of the timeout below the value of the network cyclic time, sets the fast reaction mode. In this mode a late or missing PDO will cause the PDO action to be applied. Lateness can be due to incorrect Shift offset setting in the Master.

Safety information

Introduction

Mechanical installation

Electrical installation

Getting started

tocols

Drive profile (CiA402) support

7 Drive profile (CiA402) support

SI-EtherCAT supports the following modes of the CiA402 profile:

- Homing Mode
- · Cyclic Synchronous Position Mode
- Interpolated Position Mode
- · vl velocity mode
- Cyclic Synchronous Velocity Mode
- Cyclic Synchronous Torque Mode
- · Profile Position Mode

7.1 0x6040 Controlword

This provides the primary method of controlling the behavior of the drive e.g. enabling, disabling, resetting, etc. Table 7-1 describes the format of the control word. The individual bits are used in combinations (see Table 7-2) to sequence the drive through the state machine described in Figure 7-1.

Table 7-1 Controlword

0x6040	Control Work	Control Word									
Access: RW	Rar	nge: Bit mask		Size	e: 2 byt	es		Unit:	N/A		
Default:	N/A			Тур	Type: Bit Mask / UINT						
PDO Mappable: RxPDO				Mot	ion Pro	files: A	II				
Provides the primary method of controlling the behaviour of the drive. Bit 0 - See command table. Bit 1 - See command table. Bit 2 - See command table. Bit 3 - See command table. Bit 3 - See command table. Bit 4 - HM only - Start homing, PP only - New Setpoint Bit 5 - PP only - Immediate Setpoint change Bit 6 - PP only - Relative move Bit 7 - See command table. Bit 8 - IP, VL, HM and PP only - halt Bit 9 - PP only - Change on setpoint.											
15 14 1	3 12 11	10 9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	oms	h	fr	or	ns	hos	ео	qs	ev	so	

LEGEND: ms = manufacturer-specific; r = reserved; oms = operation mode specific; h = halt; fr = fault reset; hos = homing operation start; eo = enable operation; qs = quick stop; ev = enable voltage; so = switch on

Table 7-2 Command coding

Command		Bits of the controlword									
Command	Bit 7	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0						
Shutdown	0	X	1	1	0						
Switch on	0	0	1	1	1						
Switch on + enable operation	0	1	1	1	1						
Disable voltage	0	Х	Х	0	Х						
Quick stop	0	Х	0	1	Х						
Disable operation	0	0	1	1	1						

Enable operation	0	1	1	1	1
Fault reset		Х	Х	Х	Х
NOTE A C C C	30 C E 11			TOUED ON 11	C (1) 101

NOTE: Automatic transition to Enable operation state after executing SWITCHED ON state functionality.

There is a finite time needed by the drive, between setting the control word and the drive moving to that new state. This period is dependent on various factors, so it is advisable that any program after setting a new control word value, should poll the status word until the desired state has been reached. Simply adding a fixed delay after setting the control word is not recommended.

7.2 0x6041 Statusword

This provides feedback about the current operating state of the drive. Table 7-4 describes the format of the status word and illustrates how the individual statusword bits are combined to represent the current state of the drive.

Table 7-3 Statusword

0x6041	Statusword								
Access: RW		Range: Bit mask	Size: 2 bytes	Unit: N/A					
Default:	N/A		Type: Bit mask / UINT						
PDO Mappable	: TxPDO		Update Rate: Every updated more frequence	40 ms, although some bits are ently.					
Motion Profiles:	ALL								
Description:	Bit 0 - See : Bit 1 - See : Bit 2 - See : Bit 3 - See : Bit 4 - Volta Bit 5 - See : Bit 6 - See : Bit 7 - Warr Bit 10 - CSI Bit 11 - CSI Bit 12 - HM	state table. state table. state table. state table. ge enabled. state table. state table. state table. ing active. P, CSV, CST, IP, HM, VL P, CSV, IP, PP limit switc only - Homing Attained;	h reached.	uctive; PP only - Setpoint ack.					

Table 7-4 Statusword bit functions

Ī	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Ī		ms		ha	ila	tr	rm	ms	W	sod	qs	ve	f	oe	so	rtso

LEGEND: ms = manufacturer-specific; ha = homing attained; oms = operation mode specific; ila = internal limit active; tr = target reached; rm = remote; w = warning; sod = switch on disabled; qs = quick stop; ve = voltage enabled; f = fault; oe = operation enabled; so = switched on; rtso = ready to switch on

Safety information

Introduction N

Mechanical installation

Electrical installation

Getting started

Drive profile (CiA402)

Advanced

Parameter descriptions

Diagnostics Glossary of

Inde

Table 7-5 State coding

Statusword	State
xxxx xxxx x0xx 0000b	Not ready to switch on
xxxx xxxx x1xx 0000b	Switch on disabled
xxxx xxxx x01x 0001b	Ready to switch on
xxxx xxxx x01x 0011b	Switched on
xxxx xxxx x01x 0111b	Operation enabled
xxxx xxxx x00x 0111b	Quick stop active
xxxx xxxx x0xx 1111b	Fault reaction active
xxxx xxxx x0xx 1000b	Fault

When using CoE to control the motor position, if the status word indicates a fault due to a drive trip, then to clear the fault, the fault reset command should be executed; if the drive is reset by the keypad then the status word will not be reset and will still indicate a fault condition

7.3.1 Sequencing control

These are the supported objects used to control the drive:

Table 7-6 Sequencing control supported objects

Index	Name				
6040	Controlword				
6041	Statusword				
605B	shutdown_option_code				
605C	disable_operation_option_code				
605A	quick_stop_option_code				
605D	halt_option_code				
605E	fault_reaction_option_code				
6007	abort_connection_option_code				
6060	modes_of_operation				
6061	modes_of_operation_display				
6080	max_motor_speed				
6084	profile_deceleration				
6085	quick_stop_deceleration				
6502	supported_drive_modes				

The behaviour of the sequencing control is shown in Figure 7-1 on page 61. This state machine indicates how the drive will be controlled. Status word is abbreviated to "SW" in the diagram.

The initial state of the CiA402 state machine is "NOT READY TO SWITCH ON". The module must be in the EtherCAT operational state before any further state transitions can happen. If the module goes back to pre-operational state when the CiA402 state machine is in the "SWITCH ON DISABLED", "READY TO SWITCH ON", "SWITCHED ON", "OPERATION ENABLE" or "QUICK STOP ACTIVE" states, the option will transition to the "NOT READY TO SWITCH ON" state. This implies that the drive will stop according to the configured stopping method and the drive will be inhibited after the motor has stopped.

In the state "QUICK STOP ACTIVE", the currently selected mode of operation indicates how a quick stop should be handled. When the drive is stopped (using the ramp defined in 0x605A Quick_Stop_Option_Code object), and the Quick stop option code doesn't indicate that the state should remain at "QUICK STOP ACTIVE", the state will move to "SWITCH ON DISABLED".

If one of the drive limit switches becomes active, the drive will be slowed down with the ramp specified by the quick stop option code.

The "internal limit active" bit (11) of the status word will be updated in states "OPERATION ENABLED" and "QUICK STOP ACTIVE". It will be set as soon as the hardware/software limit becomes active, and it will be cleared as soon as the limit becomes inactive. This bit is supported in cyclic sync position mode, cyclic sync velocity mode, interpolation position mode and homing mode.

The default value in mode_of_operation will be 2 (i.e. velocity mode) on an Open loop drive or mode, and it will be 8 (Cyclic Sync Position mode) with RFC-A or RFC-S (and on any drive and mode combination that can support position control). It can be changed at any time as long as the motor is at zero speed. If the mode of operation is correct and any associated data is correct, the change will occur and the new operation mode will be reflected in the mode_of_operation_display object. If the mode is invalid, or data is incorrect, the mode of operation will not be changed.

Safety information

Introduction

Mechanical installation

Electrical installation

Getting started

Drive profile (CiA402)

Protocols

Advancec

Parameter descriptions

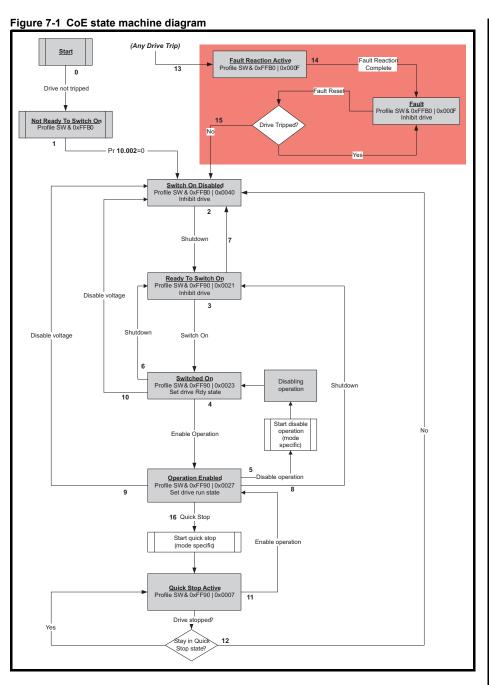
Diagnostics Glossary of

The mode_of_operation object is read in all CiA402 states so that the operating mode can be changed at any time, which is necessary for homing: some axes (e.g. vertical axes) have to be homed and start ordinary positioning operation without the need to remove power from the motor, which, on a vertical axis, might allow a tool, to fall and be damaged or cause damage. However, the state machine will not perform a mode change until the motor is at zero speed, as far as can be determined

The max_motor_speed object specifies a maximum speed in rpm; it will have a default value matching the drive parameter Pr **01.006** ("Maximum reference clamp", the object value will be set to the value of Pr **01.006** at power up, or if Pr **01.006** is explicitly changed), and it will be used to set this parameter. It will also be scaled and used to set the position controller output speed clamp (Pr **39.011**). It will be applied in all of the CiA402 operating modes. For example, if the max_motor_speed object is set to 6000, the position controller output speed clamp will be set to a value to give a limit of 6000 rpm.

The initial value of gear_ratio, feed_constant and additional_position_loop_scaling objects (e.g. user configuration in start-up list) will be checked during the EtherCAT operational state transition 'READY TO SWITCH ON' to 'SWITCHED ON'. During earlier CiA402 state machine transitions, the value of these objects can be changed at any time. However the change won't take effect until a CiA402 state transition from 'READY TO SWITCH ON' to 'SWITCHED ON' happens. If any ratio fails to be applied, the EtherCAT module will not apply new values to the AMC.

60



61 SI-EtherCAT User Guide

Safety information

Introduction

Mechanical installation

installation Electrical

Getting started

Protocols Drive profile (CiA402)

Advanced features

descriptions

Diagnostics Glossary of terms

Table 7-7 CoE state machine transition and events

Transition	Event(s)	Action(s)
0	Automatic transition after power-on or reset application	Drive device self-test and/or self Initialization shall be performed
1	Automatic transition	Communication shall be activated
2	Shutdown command from control device or local signal	None
3	Switch on command received from control device or local signal	Power section shall be switched on if not already switched on
4	Enable operation command received from control device or local signal	Drive function shall be enabled and clear all internal set-points
5	Disable operation command received from control device or local signal	Drive function shall be disabled
6	Shutdown command received from control device or local signal	The high-power shall be switched off immediately, and the motor shall be free to rotate if not braked; additional action depends on the shutdown option code
7	Quick stop or disable voltage command from control device or local signal	None
8	Shutdown command from control device or local signal	The high-power shall be switched off immediately if possible, and the motor shall be free to rotate if not braked
9	Disable voltage command from control device or local signal	The high-power shall be switched off immediately if possible, and the motor shall be free to rotate if not braked
10	Disable voltage or quick stop command from control device or local signal	The high-power shall be switched off immediately if possible, and the motor shall be free to rotate if not braked
11	Quick stop command from control device or local signal	The quick stop function shall be started
12	Automatic transition when the quick stop function is completed and quick stop option code 1, 2, 3 or 4 disable voltage command received from control device (dependant on the quick stop option code)	The power section shall be switched off
13	Fault signal	The configure fault reaction function shall be executed
14	Automatic transition	The drive function shall be disabled; the high- power may be switched off
15	Fault reset command from control device or local signal	A reset of the fault condition is carried out, if no fault exists currently on the drive device; after leaving the Fault state, the Fault reset bit in the controlword shall be cleared by the control device
16	Enable operation command from control device, if the quick stop option code is 5, 6, 7 or 8	The drive function shall be enabled

This object indicates what action is performed when the quick stop function is executed. The slow down ramp is the deceleration value of the used mode of operations.

Table 7-8 Quick stop option code

0x605A	Quick_stop_option_code					
Access: RW		Range: 0 to 6	Size: 2 bytes	Unit: N/A		
Default:	2		Type: Signed Intege	Type: Signed Integer / INT		
PDO Mappable: No			Update Rate: Before	e applying Quick Stop		
Motion Profiles: ALL						
Description: Specifies what action is performed in the event of a quick stop function.						

Table 7-9 Quick stop value definitions

Value	Definition
0	Disable drive function
1	Slow down on slow down ramp and transit into Switch on disabled
2	Slow down on quick stop ramp and transit into Switch on disabled
5	Slow down on slow down ramp and stay in Quick stop active
6	Slow down on quick stop ramp and stay in Quick stop active

Option Code 1 and 2 will also wait for the brake to engage before Switch Off, if drive parameter 12.041 is enabled.

NOTE The Ramp rate used can be over-ridden by setting the EtherCAT comms parameter S.03.010 to "Controlled Stop". When set to "Controlled Stop" the ramp profile used is that defined by Pr 02.028 "Deceleration Rate 8" and the ramp will have been initiated by clearing the Run bit in Pr 06.042. This is different to the default stopping mechanism which is profile specific.

The speed of reaction to a Quick Stop command depends on several factors:

- The profile Mode. Currently only Quick Stop in CSP, CSV, CST and Homing have a very fast reaction, in other profile modes it is the time to perform one background loop of the CiA402 state machine (40 ms)
- For CSP only, the State of the fault reaction object (Fault reaction ramps are preconfigured in the drive AMC and a change of ramp requirement takes time to configure)
- If Controlled Stop is enabled the reaction time is up to 2 ms (update rate of Pr 06.042).

Table 7-10 CSP Quick Stop reaction time

CSP Quick Stop			Fault Reaction Option code	•
reaction time		0	1	2
(6) ص	0	Within a network cycle	Within a network cycle	Within a network cycle
Quick Stop (0x605A)	1	Within a network cycle	Within a network cycle	4 ms (if slow down ramp is different to quick stop ramp)
op Option	2	Within a network cycle	4 ms (if slow down ramp is different to quick stop ramp)	Within a network cycle
	5	Within a network cycle	Within a network cycle	4 ms (if slow down ramp is different to quick stop ramp)
Code	6	Within a network cycle	4 ms (if slow down ramp is different to quick stop ramp)	Within a network cycle

information

Introduction Mechanica

installation Electrical

Getting started

Protocols

Drive profile (CiA402)

Advancec descriptions Parameter

Diagnostics

Glossary of

Once a Quick stop reaction starts, it will complete before a fault reaction is applied (if the fault was not due to a drive trip). i.e. the Quick stop ramp will not change to the fault reaction ramp part way through the ramping.

7.3.3 0x605B Shutdown option code

This object is used to control what action is performed if there is a transition from the Operation Enabled state to the Ready to Switch On state.

Table 7-11 Shutdown option code

0x605B	Shutdown	_option_code		
Access: RW		Range: -1 to 1	Size: 2 bytes	Unit: N/A
Default:	0		Type: Signed intege	er / INT
PDO Mappable: No		Update Rate: Wher	Update Rate: When applying Shutdown	
Motion Profiles:	ALL			
Description:	Used to control what action is performed if there is a transition from the Operation Enabled state to the Ready to Switch On state.			

Table 7-12 Shutdown option code values

Value	Definition
-1	Disable drive function (switch off the drive power stage)
0	Slow down with slow down ramp; disable the drive function
1	Slow down with slow down ramp, wait for brake to be fully applied (by waiting for Zero Hold (Pr 06.008) to clear); then disable the drive

Option Code -1 and 1 will also wait for the brake to engage before Switch Off, if drive parameter 12.041 is enabled.

NOTE

The Ramp rate used can be over-ridden by setting the EtherCAT comms parameter S.03.010 to "Controlled Stop". When set to "Controlled Stop" the ramp profile used is that defined by Pr 02.028 "Deceleration Rate 8" and the ramp will have been initiated by clearing the Run bit in Pr 06.042. This is different to the default stopping mechanism which is profile specific.

The speed of reaction to a Shutdown command depends on several factors:

- The profile Mode. Currently only Shutdown in CSP, CSV, CST and Homing have a very fast reaction, in other profile modes it is the tim to perform one background loop of the CiA402 state machine (40 ms)
- If Controlled Stop is enabled the reaction time is up to 2 ms (update rate of Pr 06.042).

7.3.4 0x605C Disable operation option code

Disable drive function (switch off the drive power stage).

This object is used to control what action is performed if there is a transition from the 'Operation Enabled' state to the 'Switched On' state.

Table 7-13 Disabled_operation_option_code

0x605C	Disable_operation_option_code			
Access: RW		Range: 0 to 1	Size: 2 bytes	Unit: N/A
Default:	0		Type: Signed integer / IN	Т
PDO Mappable: No		Update Rate: When applying Disable		
Motion Profiles: A	ALL			
Description:	This object is used to control what action is performed if there is a transition from the Operation Enabled state to the Switched On state.			

Value	Definition
0	Disable drive function (switch off the drive power stage)
1	Slow down with slow down ramp; disable the drive function

7.3.5 0x605D Halt_option_code

This object shall indicate what action is performed when the halt function is executed.

Table 7-15 Halt reaction option code

0x605D	Halt_option_code			
Access: RW		Range: 0 to 2	Size: 2 bytes	Unit: N/A
Default:	0		Type: Signed intege	er / INT
PDO Mappable: No		Update Rate: Whe	n applying Halt Stop	
Motion Profiles	: IP, VL, HN	I, PP		
Description:			action is performed if a Hali in the control word is profile	t is called. Halt only applies to e specific.

Table 7-16 Fault_reaction_option_code values

Value	Definition
0	Reserved (no action)
1	Slow down with slow down ramp; stay in Operation enabled
2	Slow down with quick stop ramp; stay in Operation enabled

NOTE

The Ramp rate used can be over-ridden by setting the EtherCAT comms parameter S.03.010 to "Controlled Stop". When set to "Controlled Stop" the ramp profile used is that defined by Pr 02.028 "Deceleration Rate 8" and the ramp will have been initiated by clearing the Run bit in Pr 06.042. This is different to the default stopping mechanism which is profile specific.

The speed of reaction to a Halt command depends on several factors:

- The profile Mode. Currently only Homing has a very fast reaction, in other profile modes it is the time to perform one background loop of the CiA402 state machine (40 ms)
- If Controlled Stop is enabled the reaction time is up to 2 ms (update rate of Pr 06.042).

7.3.6 0x605E Fault_reaction_option_code

This object is used to control what action is performed when a fault is detected (PDO loss). This object is ignored if the drive is tripped.

Table 7-17 Fault_reaction_option_code

0x605E	Fault_reaction_option_code			
Access: RW	Range: 0 to 2	Size: 2 bytes	Unit: N/A	
Default:	2	Type: Signed integer	er / INT	
PDO Mappable:	No	Update Rate: Wher	n applying Fault reaction	
Motion Profiles: ALL				
Description:	This object is used to control what	action is performed when a	fault is detected.	

Safety information

Introduction

nstallation

Electrical installation

Getting started

Protocols Drive profile (CiA402)

Advancec

Parameter descriptions

Diagnostics

Glossary of

Index

Table 7-18 Fault_reaction_option_code values

Value	Definition
0	Disable drive function, motor is free to rotate
1	Slow down on slow down ramp
2	Slow down on quick stop ramp

Option Code 1 and 2 will also wait for the brake to engage before Switch Off, if drive parameter 12 041 is enabled

Note: The Ramp rate used can be over-ridden by setting the EtherCAT comms parameter Pr S.03.010 to "Controlled Stop". When set to "Controlled Stop" the ramp profile used is that defined by Pr 02.028 "Deceleration Rate 8" and the ramp will have been initiated by clearing the Run bit in Pr 06.042. This is different to the default stopping mechanism which is profile specific.

7.3.7 0x6007 Abort connection option code

Table 7-19 Abort connection option code

0x6007	Abort connection option code				
Access: RW		Range: -3 to 3	Size: 2 bytes	Unit: N/A	
Default:	1		Type: Integer / INT		
PDO Mappable: TxPDO			Update Rate: When connection failure is detected		
Motion Profiles:	All				
Description:	Defines network loss behaviour: (-3) - Perform Quick stop ramp (0x605A) to a stop and then raise a trip. (-2) - Disable voltage and raise a trip. (-1) - Perform Fault reaction (0x605E) and then raise a trip. 0 - No reaction 1 - Perform Fault reaction (0x605E) 2 - Disable voltage 3 - Perform Quick stop ramp (0x605A) to a stop				

NOTE

If a PDO loss event and a network loss event overlaps, the Network loss event takes precedence.

The network loss error could have already precepted a fault reaction which would take precedence over this object.

7.3.8 0x6060 Modes of operation

This object is used to request a change in the mode of operation.

Table 7-20 Modes of operation

0x6060	Modes_of_operation				
Access: RW		Range: 0 to 10	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A	
Default:	2		Type: Signed Integer / SINT		
PDO Mappable: RxPDO		Update Rate: Every 40 ms			
Motion Profiles: ALL					
Description:	This object is used to request a change in the mode of operation.				

Value	Definition	
0	No mode change	
1	Profile Position mode	
2	vl velocity mode	
3 - 6	Reserved	
6	Homing mode	
7	Interpolated Position mode	
8	Cyclic Sync Position mode	
9	Cyclic Sync Velocity mode	
10	Cyclic Sync Torque mode	

NOTE

The default for this object is dependent on the drive operating mode. In Open-loop the default is 2. In RFC-S the default is 8.

Where a profile mode is available depends on drive type and mode, see object 0x6502 for details.

Safety information

Introduction

Mechanical installation

Electrical installation

Getting started

Protocols

Drive profile (CiA402) support

Advanced features

Parameter descriptions

Diagnostics Glossary of terms

Inde

7.3.9 0x6061 Modes_of_operation_display

This read only object indicates the active mode of operation.

Table 7-21 Modes of operation display

0x6061	Modes_o	Modes_of_operation_display			
Access: RO		Range: 0 to 10	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A	
Default:	N/A		Type: Signed integer / SINT		
PDO Mappable: TxPDO			Update rate: Every 40 ms		
Motion Profiles: ALL					
Description: Used to provide the active mode of operation.					

Table 7-22 Modes of operation display values

Value	Definition	
0	No mode change	
1	Profile Position mode	
2	vl velocity mode	
3 - 5	Reserved	
6	Homing mode	
7	Interpolated Position mode	
8	Cyclic Sync Position mode	
9	Cyclic Sync Velocity mode	
10	Cyclic Sync Torque mode	

7.3.10 0x6084 Profile deceleration

This object is used to configure the deceleration rate used to stop the motor when the quick stop function is activated and the quick stop code object (0x605A) is set to 1 or 5. This object is also used for shutdown when shutdown option code (0x605B) is set to 1, and for disable operation when disable operation option code (0x605C) is set to 1. It is also used if the fault reaction code object (0x605E) is 1. The value is given in user defined acceleration units. This object will not be used for vI velocity mode.

In addition to the above, with Profile Position mode, it also limits the profile deceleration rate during normal profile position operation.

0x6084	Profile deceleration				
Access: RW		Range:0 to 2 ³² -1	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: N/A	
Default:	65536		Type: Unsigned integer / UDINT		
PDO Mappable: RxPDO			Update Rate: See notes below		
Motion Profiles: IP, CSP, CSV, CST, HM, PP					
Description:	ption: Provides the deceleration ramp for the positioning modes				

IP, CSP, CSV, CST, HM

This object is used to configure the deceleration rate used to stop the motor when the quick stop function is activated and the quick stop code object

(0x605A) is set to 1 or 5. This object is also used for shutdown when shutdown option code (0x605B) is set to 1, and for disable operation when disable operation option code (0x605C) is set to 1. It is also used if the fault reaction code object (0x605E) is 1. The value is given in user defined acceleration units.

<u>PP</u>

In addition to the above, It also limits the profile deceleration rate during normal profile position operation. Updated when new Setpoint set (PP)

7.3.11 0x6085 Quick_stop_deceleration

This object is used to configure the deceleration rate used to stop the motor when the quick stop function is activated and the quick stop code object (0x605A) is set to 2 or 6. The quick stop deceleration is also used if the fault reaction code object (0x605E) is 2. The value is given in user-defined acceleration units. This object will not be used for vI velocity mode.

Table 7-24 Quick_stop_deceleration

0x6085	Quick_st	Quick_stop_deceleration			
Access: RW		Range: 0 to 2 ³² -1	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: N/A	
Default:	Default: 65536		Type: Unsigned integer / UDINT		
PDO Mappable: RxPDO		Update Rate: Value used when Quick Stop deceleration is triggered			
Motion Profiles: IP, CSP, CSV, CST, HM, PP					
Description: Quick stop function for the positioning related modes.					

NOTE

To improve the reaction time for using a Quick stop ramp, the parameter 38.002 will be updated in the background with a scaled version of this object under the following conditions:

- The Motion profile selected is either CSP or IP.
- The Fault reaction option code is configured to use the Quick Stop ramp OR
- The fault reaction code is configured to immediate stop and the Quick Stop option code is set to use the Quick Stop ramp.

Safety information

Introduction

Mechanical installation

Electrical

Getting started

Drive profile (CiA402)

Advanced

Parameter descriptions

Diagnostics Glossary of

Inde

7.3.12 Profile units

The SI-EtherCAT implementation provides a means to convert profile units into position controller and drive units. All scaling values are standard profile objects. The following objects are supported:

Table 7-25 Supported profile units

Index	Name
0x608F	position_encoder_resolution
0x6091	gear_ratio
0x6092	feed_constant

The initial value of the feed constant object (0x6092) shall be calculated from the normalization turns parameter of the associated encoder channel if the default values have not been modified. If either value is non default the values will be taken as is

For positions, the scaling control will include a feed constant, a gear ratio and an encoder resolution. These values will be combined together to scale the drive position (i.e. encoder increments) to position in user-defined unit by the following formula.

user defined unit position =
$$\frac{\text{drive position } \cdot \text{ feed constant}}{\text{position encoder resolution } \cdot \text{ gear ratio}}$$

It will be possible to change these values non-cyclically (i.e. using SDOs), It will not, however, be possible to change these values cyclically (i.e. by mapping PDOs to them).

These scaling objects will be combined together to scale drive velocities (i.e. encoder increments per second) to velocity in user-defined unit by the following formula.

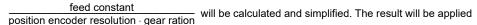
$$user \ defined \ unit \ velocity \ = \ \frac{drive \ velocity \cdot feed \ constant}{position \ encoder \ resolution \cdot gear \ ration}$$

It will be possible to change these values non-cyclically (i.e. using SDOs). It will also be necessary to re-scale velocity limit values with the new factor. It will not be possible to change these values cyclically (i.e. by mapping PDOs to them)

The position encoder resolution object 0x608F will be read-only and its value will be derived from drive parameter values. The numerator of 0x608F will be derived from the normalization turns parameter of the associated encoder channel. The denominator of 608F will be always 1.

The user-defined position and velocity values will be handled in signed 32-bit values. The scaled position will rollover the boundary if it is too large.

When the gear ratio or the feed constant is applied, the combination of



to the AMC slave user unit's ratio and its inverse value will be put in the AMC output user unit's ratio. To prevent the overflow risk of AMC ratio parameters, before being applied, the size will be checked to make sure the numerator and the denominator of the combined results are within 1 to 2^{31} -1 range. If not, the module will trip with 'Scaling failure' and the AMC scaling ratios will stay previous value.

NOTE The Gear ratio object will not be used for Homing mode.

This read only object indicates the configured encoder increments per number of motor revolutions. The information is read from the drive's encoder configuration.

Table 7-26 Position_encoder_resolution

0x608F	Position_	encoder_resolution			
Sub-index 0	•				
Access: RO		Range: N/A	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A	
Default:	2	•	Type: Unsigned into	eger / USINT	
PDO Mappabl	e: No		Update Rate: N/A	Update Rate: N/A	
Motion Profiles	s: When feedba	ck encoder is available	•		
Description:					
Sub-index 1					
Access: RO		Range: 1 to 2 ³² -1	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: N/A	
Default:	fault: 65536		Type: Unsigned into	Type: Unsigned integer / UDINT	
PDO Mappabl	e: No		Update Rate: Back	Update Rate: Background	
Description:	Encoder inc	rements, derived from t	he normalization turns of t	he associate encoder channel.	
Sub-index 2					
Access: RO		Range: 1	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: N/A	
Default:	1		Type: Unsigned inte	Type: Unsigned integer / UDINT	
PDO Mappable: No		Update Rate: Background			
Description:	Motor revolu	utions, always 1.	•		

Safety information

Introduction

Mechanica installation

Electrical installation

Getting started

Protocols

Drive profile (CiA402)

Advanced features

Parameter Diagnostics

7.3.14 0x6091 Gear_ratio

This object is used to apply scaling. When configured, appropriate user units can be used to control the position of the shaft beyond a gearbox. The gear ratio is calculated using the following formula:

gear ratio = motor shaft revolutions / driving shaft revolutions

Table 7-27 Gear_ratio

0x6091 Ge	ear_ratio		
Sub-index 0			
Access: RO	Range: N/A	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A
Default: 2		Type: Unsigned into	eger / USINT
PDO Mappable: No		Update Rate: N/A	
Motion Profiles: When	n feedback encoder is available	1	
Description:			
Sub-index 1			
Access: RW	Range: 1 to 2 ³² -1	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: N/A
Default: 1		Type: Unsigned integer / UDINT	
PDO Mappable: No		Update Rate: Background	
Description: Mo	tor revolutions.	<u> </u>	
Sub-index 2			
Access: RW	Range: 1 to 2 ³² -1	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: N/A
Default: 1	•	Type: Unsigned integer / UDINT	
PDO Mappable: No		Update Rate: Background	
Description: Sha	aft revolutions.	1	

Beware when using a gear ratio that is not 1:1 and rollover of encoder position occurs, to maintain a contiguous position, EtherCAT tracks the rollover events. For more detail see description for object 0x6064.

This is used to configure a feed constant. This is the measurement distance per one revolution of the output shaft of the gearbox. The feed constant is calculated using the following formula:

feed constant = feed / driving shaft revolutions

Table 7-28 Feed_constant

0x6092	Feed_con	stant			
Sub-index 0					
Access: RO		Range: N/A	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A	
Default:	2	•	Type: Unsigned inte	ger / USINT	
PDO Mappable	: No		Update Rate: N/A		
Motion Profiles	: When feedba	ck encoder is available	•		
Description:					
Sub-index 1					
Access: RW		Range: 1 to 2 ³² -1	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: N/A	
Default:	5536 unless profiles whe	s using CSP, CSV or IP en it	Type: Unsigned integer / UDINT		
PDO Mappable	: No		Update Rate: Background		
Description:	Feed.		1		
Sub-index 2					
Access: RW		Range: 1 to 2 ³² -1	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: N/A	
Default:	1	•	Type: Unsigned inte	ger / UDINT	
PDO Mappable	: No		Update Rate: Backg	ground	
Description:	Shaft revolu	itions.	•		

7.3.16 Touch Probe Functionality

7.3.16.1 General touch probe definition

Touch probe function will be supported on Unidrive M70x and Digitax HD drives in RFC-S mode and RFC-A mode. It will not be available on Unidrive M70x and Digitax HD drives in open-loop or regen mode, Unidrive M200 - M400 or Commander C200/C300.

Touch probe 1 only will be supported, which will allow a positive and/or a negative edge to be registered and distinguished between; both of the two drive freeze sources will be utilised in order to achieve this function (F1 will be used to detect positive edges and F2 will be used to detect negative edges).

The position capture source of the touch probe 1 will follow the object 0x3000 Position Feedback Encoder Configuration. Currently touch probe function only supports the drive P1 or P2 interface as the position capture source.

The trigger source of the touch probe 1 can be configured to use either: drive digital inputs (currently only digital input 4 and digital input 5 are supported) or, the position encoder zero impulse signal through object 0x60B8 and 0x60D0. When the hardware zero impulse signal is used as the trigger source, the position capture source interface marker input will be used to trigger the freeze system. When the software zero impulse signal is used, the freeze system will be trigger when the normalized position value of the position capture source interface passes through zero in either direction.

Safety information

Introduction

Mechanical installation

Electrical installation

Getting started

tocols

Drive profile (CiA402)

Parameter descriptions

Advancec

Diagnostics

Glossary of

Index

Table 7-29 Touch probe function supported objects

Index	Name
60B8	Touch probe function
60B9	Touch probe status
60BA	Touch probe 1 positive edge
60BB	Touch probe 1 negative edge
60D0	Touch probe source

Table 7-30 Touch probe function

Table 7-30 Touch probe function						
0x60B8	Touch p	robe fun	ction			
Access: RW		Range:	Bit Mask	Size: 2 bytes	Unit: N/A	
Default:	Default: 0			Type: Bit Mask / UINT		
PDO Mappable: RxPDO				Update Rate: Backgrou	und	
Motion Profiles: V	Vhen feedb	oack encod	der is available			
	This will	specify t	he touch probe fo	unctionality; the follow	ving bits are supported:	
	Bit	Value	Definition			
	0	0	Switch off touch probe 1			
	0	1	Enable touch probe 1			
	1	0	Trigger first event			
	' '	1	Continuous trigger			
		00 _b	Trigger with touch probe 1 input (drive digital input 4)			
Description:	3, 2	01 _b	Trigger with hardware zero impulse signal of position encoder			
	3, 2	10 _b	Touch probe source as defined in object 0x60D0,sub-index 1			
		11 _b	Reserved			
	4	0	Switch off sampling at positive edge of touch probe 1			
	7	1	Enable sampling at positive edge of touch probe 1			
	5	0	Switch off sampling at negative edge of touch probe 1			
	5	1	Enable sampling at negative edge of touch probe 1			
	6-15	-	<unused; have<="" td=""><td>no effect></td><td></td></unused;>	no effect>		

0x60B9	Touch pre	obe status			
Access: RO		Range: N/A	Size: 2 bytes	Unit: N/A	
Default:	0		Type: Bit Mask / UI	NT	
PDO Mappable: TxPDO			Update rate: Every	Update rate: Every network cycle period	
Motion Profiles:	When feedba	ck encoder is availab	ole		

This indicates the status of the touch probe functionality; the bits, when set, will have the following meanings:

Value	Definition
0	Touch probe 1 is switched off
1	Touch probe 1 is enabled
0	Touch probe 1 no positive edge value stored
1	Touch probe 1 positive edge position stored
0	Touch probe 1 no negative edge value stored
1	Touch probe 1 negative edge position stored
-	<unused; 0="" always=""></unused;>
	0 1 0

Table 7-32 Touch probe source

Description:

0x60D0	Touch pro	be source		
Sub-index 0				
Access: RO		Range: N/A	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A
Default:	1		Type: Unsigned into	eger / USINT
PDO Mappable	e: No		Update rate: N/A	
Motion Profiles	: When feedba	ck encoder is availab	le	
Description:	The number	r of the highest sub-in	dex of this object.	
Sub-index 1				
Access: RW		-2 to 6	Size: 2 bytes	Unit: N/A
Default:	1	•	Type: Integer / INT	
PDO Mappable	e: No		Update rate: Backg	round
Description:	Touch probe	e 1 source.	I	

Table 7-33 Touch probe source values

Value	Definition
1	Drive digital input 4
2	Drive digital input 5
3	Not supported
4	Not supported
5	Hardware zero impulse signal of position encoder
6	Software zero impulse signal of position encoder
-1	P1 marker
-2	P2 marker

Safety information

Introduction

Mechanical installation

Electrical installation

Getting started

Protocols

Drive profile (CiA402) support

Advanced features

Parameter descriptions

Diagnostics Glossary of terms

Ind

Table 7-34 Touch probe 1 positive edge

0x60BA	Touch probe 1 positive edge						
Access: RO		Range: N/A	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: User-defined position units			
Default:	0	Γ					
PDO Mappable:	PDO Mappable: TxPDO			Update rate: When touch probe 1 is triggered by positive edge.			
Motion Profiles:	Motion Profiles: When feedback encoder is available						
Description:	This will contain a position value frozen when a positive edge occurred on the touch probe 1 input. The value will only be valid when the positive position stored bit is set.						

Table 7-35 Touch probe 1 negative edge

0x60BB	Touch probe 1 negative edge						
Access: RO		Range: N/A	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: User-defined position units			
Default:	0		Type: Integer / UDINT				
PDO Mappable: TxPDO			Update rate: When touch probe 1 is triggered by negative edge.				
Motion Profiles: \	Motion Profiles: When feedback encoder is available						
Description:	This will contain a position value frozen when a negative edge occurred on the touch probe 1 input. The value will only be valid when the negative position stored bit is set.						

The Touch Probe Status (0x60B9), Touch probe 1 positive edge (0x60BA) and Touch probe 1 negative (0x60BB) objects will be updated every 250 μ s, and it will be possible to include them in TxPDOs.

The enable touch probe 1 (bit 0), enable positive edge sampling (bit 4) and enable negative edge sampling (bit 5) of the Touch probe function (0x60B8) objects will be read and acted upon every 250 µs.

The other bits of the touch probe function object and the touch probe source object 0x60D0 which are used for touch probe configuration (i.e. trigger source, trigger mode) will be acted up on in the background. However the touch probe configuration will not manipulate the drive freeze system until first time enabled, this is to make sure customer configuration for the drive freeze system will not be changed if they are not using touch probe. After drive system first been configured, the new touch probe configuration will take effect when the CANopen state machine leaves operating states (i.e. operation-enabled and quick-stop-active).

It will be possible to include touch probe function object 0x60B8 in the RxPDOs. The touch probe source (0x60D0) object can only be accessed by SDO.

7.3.16.2 Trigger mode of touch probe

There are two trigger modes that can be configured via trigger mode (bit 1) of the touch probe function object (0x60B8):

- Trigger first event: this mode captures the position and set the position stored bit when the first
 event of the trigger source occurs. The further events won't be captured until the enable bit(s) is
 cleared and reset.
- Continuous: this mode captures the position each time an event occurs from the trigger source.
 The position stored bit will only set for the first trigger, no further indication when additional events occur. The value in the stored position object(s) will reflect the most recent record. The position stored bit will be cleared once the associate enable bit is cleared, however the stored position will retain.

Here are two example timing diagrams, to explain the operation sequence of the touch probe function:

Safety information

Introduction

Mechanical installation

Electrical installation

Getting started

Protocols

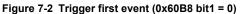
Drive profile (CiA402)

Advanced features

descriptions

Diagnostics

Glossary of terms



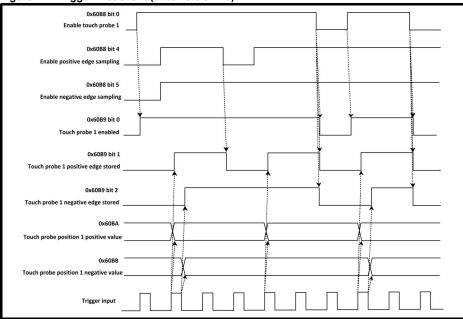
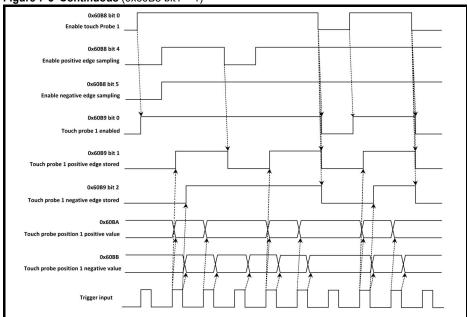


Figure 7-3 Continuous (0x60B8 bit1 = 1)



7.3.17 Basic position control

Basic position control is supported on the Unidrive M70x and Digitax HD in RFC-A and RFC-S modes. The position control described here is used under the interpolated position mode of operation. Table 7-36 lists the objects that are supported:

Table 7-36 Basic position control supported objects

Index	Name
0x6062	position_demand_value
0x6065	following_error_window
0x6067	position_window
0x6068	Position window time
0x60F4	following_error_actual_value
0x60FB	position_control_parameter_set

7.3.18 0x6062 Position demand value

This read only object is used to provide the currently demanded position value. The value is given in user defined position units.

Table 7-37 Position demand value

0x6062	Position_demand_value					
Access: RO		Range: -2 ³² to 2 ³² -1	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: User units		
Default:	N/A		Type: Signed integer / DI	NT		
PDO Mappable: TxPDO			Update rate: Every Network Cycle period			
Motion Profiles: CSP, IP, PP						
Description: Used to provide the currently demanded position value.						

7.3.19 0x6064 Position actual value

This read only object provides the actual value of the position feedback device. The value is given in internal units.

Table 7-38 Position actual value

0x6064	Position_actual_value					
Access: RO		Range: -2 ³¹ to 2 ³¹	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: N/A		
Default:	N/A		Type: Signed integer	/ DINT		
PDO Mappable:	TxPDO		Update rate: Every Network Cycle period			
Motion Profiles: ALL (when position feedback is available)						
Description: This read only object provides the actual value of the position in User-defined position units.						

Although Actual position is an absolute value, there are various conditions that the user must be aware of. When setting gear ratios that are not 1:1 and the encoder count rolls over, EtherCAT module attempts to keep the position contiguous at the point of rollover; BUT this means keeping track of the rollovers so that a suitable offset can be added to the raw encoder count to keep position contiguous. This cannot be maintained after the following events:

- Drive Power cycle
- Drive reset
- EtherCAT module reset
- Change of CiA402 mode to VL Velocity or CST
- · EtherCAT communications state moving out of Operational state

This object can be used to indicate and configure the range of position values, symmetrical to the position demand value, outside of which a following error occurs. The value is given in user-defined position units.

Table 7-39 Following error window

0x6065	Following error window					
Access: RW	Range: 0 to 2 ³¹ -1		Size: 4 bytes	Unit: N/A		
Default: 2 ³¹ -1			Type: Unsigned integ	Type: Unsigned integer / UDINT		
PDO Mappable: No			Update rate: Backgro	Update rate: Background		
Motion Profiles: 0	Motion Profiles: CSP, IP, PP					
Description: Permitted range of position values before a following error occurs.						

7.3.21 Position window

This object can be used to indicate and configure the symmetrical range of acceptable position values relative to the target position, within which the target position will be regarded as having been reached. The value is given in user-defined position units.

Table 7-40 0x6067 Position window

0x6067	Position window					
Access: RW		Range: 0 to 2 ³¹ -1	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: N/A		
Default:	Default: 2 ³¹ -1		Type: Unsigned integer / UDINT			
PDO Mappable: RxPDO			Update rate: Background			
Motion Profiles: C	SP, IP, PP					
Description: Permitted range of position values for target position to be regarded as reached.						

Table 7-41 0x6068 Position Window Time

0x6068	Positi	Position window Time						
Access: RW		Range: 0 to 65535 Size: 2 bytes Unit: millisecond						
Default:	0		Type: Unsigned into	Type: Unsigned integer / UINT				
PDO Mappable	PDO Mappable: RxPDO			Update rate: Read in background				
Motion Profiles	s: PP							
Description:	This object shall indicate the configured time, during which the actual position within the position window is measured.							

7.3.22 0x6072 Max Torque

Table 7-42 0x6072 Max Torque

0x6072	Max Torq	Max Torque						
Access: RW		Range: -32768 to 32767	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: TBA				
Default:	N/A		Type: Unsigned integer					
PDO Mappable	: No		Update rate: Background, sync with Pr 04.120 and Pr 04.121					
Motion Profiles: ALL								
Description:	Maximum t	orque						

Safety information

Introduction

/lechanical

Electrical installation

Getting started

Protocols Drive profile (CiA402)

Advar

Parameter descriptions

Diagnostics

Glossary of

Index

7.3.23 Motor rated current

This object indicates the configured motor rated current. The value is given in mA.

Table 7-43 0x6075 Motor rated current

0x6075	Motor rate	Motor rated current					
Access: RW		Range: 0 to 2 ³¹ -1	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: mA			
Default:	Derived fror	erived from Pr 05.007 Type: Unsigned integer / UDINT					
PDO Mappable: No		Update Rate: Background sync with Pr 05.007					
Motion Profiles: ALL							
Description: Motor rated current value derived from Pr 05.007 .							

The drive motor rated current parameter 05.007 will be read in the background and written to the object motor rated current and vice-versa.

7.3.24 0x6076 Motor rated Torque

This object indicates the configured motor rated torque.

Table 7-44 0x6076 Motor rated Torque

0x6076	Motor rate	Motor rated Torque						
Access: RW		Range: 0 to Max(*)	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: milli-Newton metre				
Default:	N/A		Type: Unsigned integer / UDINT					
PDO Mappable:	No		Update rate: Background sync with Pr 04.041					
Motion Profiles:	ALL							
Motor rated torque Description: (*) The maximum value is depends on Drive Type. It is based on the maximum value allowe for Pr 04.041								

7.3.25 0x6080 Max motor speed

Table 7-45 Max motor speed

0x6080	Max moto	Max motor speed					
Access: RW	•	Range: 0 to 40000	4 bytes	Unit: rpm			
Default:	Taken from Pr 01.006 and scaled Type: Unsigned integer / UDINT		ger / UDINT				
PDO Mappable: No			Update Rate: Background sync with Pr 01.006				
Motion Profiles:	ALL						
This object indicates the configured maximum allowed speed for the motor in either direction Description: It is used to protect the motor and changing the value of this object will also change Pr 01.006 The value is given in rotations per minute (rpm).							

The scaling between 0x6080 and Pr 01.006 is governed by the Drive Type, Mode, parameter Pr 02.039 and Pr 03.057 and also some other related objects. Therefore, those parameters and objects need to be set first.

This read only object provides the actual value of the following error. The value is given in userdefined position units.

Table 7-46 Following_error actual_value

0x60F4	Following	Following_error actual_value					
Access: RO		Range: -2 ³² to 2 ³² -1	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: N/A			
Default:	N/A		Type:Signed integer / DINT				
PDO Mappable: TxPDO			Update rate: Every network cycle period				
Motion Profiles: CSP, IP, PP							
Description: This read only object provides the actual value of the following error.							

7.3.27 0x60FB Position_control_parameter_set object

Table 7-47 Position_control_parameter_set object

0x60FB	Position_	control_parameter_s	et		
Sub-index 0					
Access: RO	Range: N/A		Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A	
Default:	2		Type: Unsigned inte	eger / USINT	
PDO Mappable	e: No		Update rate: N/A		
Motion Profiles	: ALL		1		
Description:	The numbe	r of control loop paramete	rs.		
Sub-index 1					
Access: RW		Range: 0 to 500000	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: See Pr 39.007	
Default:	The default value, is that of drive parameter Pr 39.007 for the drive derivative		Type: Signed integer / UDINT		
PDO Mappable	: RxPDO & Tx	PDO	Update rate: Background sync with Pr 39.007		
Description:	The position	n controller proportional ga	ain.		
Sub-index 2					
Access: RW		Range: 0 to 2000	Size: 2 bytes	Unit: See Pr 39.010	
Default:	The default value, is that of drive parameter Pr 39.010 for the drive derivative		Type: Signed integer / UINT		
PDO Mappable: RxPDO & TxPDO			Update rate: Background sync with Pr 39.010		
Description:	The position	n controller speed feed for	ward gain.		

The AMC position controller (Advanced Motion Controller) kernel is used by the basic internal position control, this object is only available with drives support AMC and when the AMC is enabled.

The position_demand_value object contains the value supplied by either the interpolated position mode or the profile position mode (in user units). It is updated every control loop cycle. The values in the position_control_parameter_set will be read in the background, so they cannot be mapped cyclically (i.e. including them in PDOs is not allowed).

NOTE DO NOT USE THIS OBJECT. It is not supported by EtherCAT standard and will be removed in future releases.

Safety information

Introduction

Mechanical installation

Electrical installation

Getting started

Protocols

Drive profile (CiA402)

Advanced

Parameter descriptions

Diagnostics

Glossary of

Index

7.3.28 Supported Drive Modes

This object provides information on the supported drive modes.

Table 7-48 Supported Drive Modes

0x6502	Supporte	d drive mo	des								
Sub-index 0											
Access: RO		Range: Bit I	Mask		Size:	4 bytes	3		Unit: N/	A	
Default:	N/A	•			Туре	: Bit Ma	sk / UD	INT	•		
PDO Mappable	: No				Upda	te rate:	Reset				
Motion Profiles	: ALL										
Description:	Provides in	formation on	the sup	ported	drive m	odes as	showr	n belov	٧.		
	31 16 1	5 11 10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	1	0
	ms	r cstca	cst	csv	csp	ip	hm	r	tq	vl	рр
	Provides information on the supported drive modes as shown below. Bit 0 - PP => Set if drive has AMC feature Bit 1 - VL => Always Set Bit 5 - HM => Set if drive has AMC feature Bit 6 - IP => Set if drive has AMC feature and supports Opt Sync Bit 7 - CSP => Set if drive has AMC feature and supports Opt Sync Bit 8 - CSV => Set if drive has AMC feature and supports Opt Sync Bit 9 - CST => Set if drive supports Opt Sync and drive current feedback										

7.4 Interpolated position mode

Interpolated position mode operates on the Unidrive M600 and above in RFC-A and RFC-S modes. Table 7-49 lists the objects that are supported:

Table 7-49 Supported Interpolated position mode objects

Index	Name
0x60C0	interpolation_submode_select
0x60C1	interpolation_data_record
0x60C2	interpolation_time_period

NOTE When using one of the CiA402 positioning modes, Distributed Clocks must be enabled. Failure to do so may result in the SI-EtherCAT module going into the SAFE-OPERATIONAL state.

7.4.1 0x60C0 Interpolation_sub-mode_select

Table 7-50 0x60C0 Interpolation_sub-mode_select

0x60C0	Interpolatio	n_sub-mode_select				
Access: RW		Range: 0		Size: 2 bytes	Unit: N/A	
Default:	0 (Linear interpolation) Type: Unsigned integer / UINT			r / UINT		
PDO Mappable: RxPDO				Update rate: New value used on change of CiA402 profile		
Motion Profiles: 0	CSP, CSV, CST	, IP				
Description:	scription: This will specify the interpolation type. The values have the following meanings: 0 = Linear Interpolation.					

This object is used to specify the target position. Linear interpolation is used to generate position demand values every 250 μ s. The position is specified in user-defined position units. The value is written into sub-index 1.

Table 7-51 0x60C1 Interpolation data record

0x60C1	Interpolat	ion_data_record			
Sub-index 0	•				
Access: RO		Range: N/A	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A	
Default:	1	1 Type: Unsigned integer / USINT			
PDO Mappable	e: No		Update rate: N/A		
Motion Profiles	: IP		•		
Description:	This object	is used to specify the target p	osition.		
Sub-index 1					
Access: RW		Range: -2 ³¹ to 2 ³¹ -1	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: N/A	
Default:	N/A Type: Signed integer / DINT				
PDO Mappable	e: RxPDO		Update rate: Ever	y network cycle period	
Description:	The set-poir	nt.	•		

7.4.3 0x60C2 Interpolation_time_period

Table 7-52 Interpolation_time_period

0x60C2	Interpolation	n_time_period		
Sub-index 0				
Access: RO		Range: N/A	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A
Default:	2		Type: Unsigned integ	er / USINT
PDO Mappable	e: No		Update rate: N/A	
Motion Profiles	: CSP, CSV, CST	; IP		
Description:	The number of	f the last sub-index in this object	ot.	
Sub-index 1				
Access: RW		Range: 0 to 255	Size: 1 byte	Unit: (sub-index 2)
Default:	250 Type: Unsigned integer / USINT			
PDO Mappable	e: No		Update rate: On CiA4 SWITCH_ON	02 transition to
Description:	The interpolat	of time units between interpolate or time period value will be che s or any multiple of 1 ms. Selec	cked to ensure that it is	/alid. Valid values are
Sub-index 2				
Access: RW		Range: -6 to 0	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A
Default:	-6 (a time unit of 1 μs) Type: Signed integer / SINT			/ SINT
PDO Mappable	e: No		Update rate: On CiA4 SWITCH_ON	02 transition to
Description:	exponent. The	the time unit for the interpolation time unit, therefore, is $10^{(sub-ince)}$ and the longest to be 1 s	^{dex 2)} . The range of value	

Safety information

The implementation of interpolated position mode allows synchronous operation only, where a fixed, common interpolation interval is defined. The time specified must always be an integer multiple of the control loop cycle time. The time period index has a minimum value of -6 (i.e. the smallest time unit will be microseconds), see Table 7-53 for more information.

Table 7-53 Interpolation time period units

Value in 0x60C2, sub-index 2	Description
0	1 second
-1	0.1 of a second
-2	0.01 of a second
-3	0.001 of a second
-4	0.0001 of a second
-5	0.00001 of a second
-6	0.000001 of a second

The time period is checked to ensure that it is an integer multiple of the control loop cycle time. Only linear interpolation is currently supported, this type inserts a delay of one interpolation time period.

The input buffer has a maximum size of 1 data record, and a data record contains one position in profile-defined units. The buffer is a FIFO buffer. On each interpolator time period, a value is read from this buffer. The correct number of data points for a specific interpolation mode are stored internally. When a new position command is loaded in, the oldest position command in the data set is discarded.

7.5 vI velocity mode

Velocity mode is supported on Unidrive M200 and above. It is not, however, supported in regen modes.

When the drive is in either of the RFC-A or RFC-S operating modes the scaled velocity is written to the drive internal speed shortcut. When the drive is in an open-loop operating mode the scaled velocity is written to the user preset reference parameter (Pr **01.021**). Table 7-54 lists the objects that are supported:

Table 7-54 vI velocity mode supported objects

Index	Name
0x3008	Active velocity mode redirection
0x6042	vl_target_velocity
0x6043	vl_velocity_demand
0x6044	vl_velocity_actual_value
0x6046	vl_velocity_min_max_amount
0x6048	vl_velocity_accleration
0x6049	vl_velocity_deceleration
0x604A	vl_velocity_quick_stop
0x604B	vl_setpoint_factor
0x604C	vl_dimension_factor

This object provides the facility to redirect the velocity mode reference from the normal velocity mode object (0x6042) to the cyclic sync velocity mode object (0x60FF).

Table 7-55 Activate velocity mode redirection

0x3008	Activate velocity mode redirection					
Access: RW		Range: 0 to 1	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A		
Default:	0		Type: Unsigned integer / USINT			
PDO Mappable: No			Update Rate: New value used on change of CiA402 profile			
Description:	This will switch on redirection from 0x60FF to 0x6042. Normally, 0x60FF is the reference for the CSV mode, and 0x6042 is for velocity mode. Activating this means that 0x60FF will be used as the reference for velocity mode; its units will be RPM, with an allowable range between -32768 and 32767. This object value will take effect on a CiA402 transition from "Ready to switch on" to "Switched on".					

7.5.2 0x6042 vl_target_velocity

This object is used to set the required velocity of the system. It is multiplied by the $vl_dimension_factor$ and the $vl_setpoint_factor$. The value is given in rpm, If the $vl_dimension_factor$ has the value of 1, otherwise the value is in user units. Positive values indicate forward direction and negative values indicate reverse direction.

Table 7-56 vl_target_velocity

0x6042	vl_target	_velocity			
Access: RW		Range: -32768 to 32767	Size: 2 bytes	Unit: rpm	
Default:	0		Type: Signed integer / INT		
PDO Mappable:	RxPDO		Update rate: Every network cycle period.		
Motion Profiles: \	/L		•		
	Used to set the required velocity of the system. The value is scaled based on other VL velocity objects and written to drive parameter 01.021 when in VL Velocity profile mode and the CiA402 Status Word reports "Operational Enabled".				
Description:					
	NOTE	If Object 0x3008 is set to 0x60FF is used instead	o On, the value in this object	(0x6042) is ignored and	

7.5.3 0x6043 vl_velocity_demand

This read only object provides the instantaneous velocity demand generated by the drive ramp function. The value is given in rpm if the *vl_dimension_factor* and the *vl_setpoint_factor* have the value 1, otherwise the value is in user units. Positive values indicate forward direction and negative values indicate reverse direction.

Table 7-57 vl_velocity_demand

0x6043	vl_velocity_demand				
Access: RO		Range: -32768 to 32767	Size: 2 bytes	Unit: rpm	
Default:	0 Type: Signed integer / INT				
PDO Mappable: TxPDO Update rate: Updated in the background				background	
Motion Profiles: VL					
Description:	scription: Provides the instantaneous velocity demand generated by the drive ramp function.				

Safety information

Introduction Mechanica installation

tion in:

Electrical installation

Getting started Protocols

Drive profile (CiA402)

Advanced

Parameter descriptions

Diagnostics

Glossary of

Inde

7.5.4 0x6044 vl_velocity_actual_value

This read only object provides the velocity at the motor spindle or load. In a closed loop system this is determined from the motor feedback device and in an open loop system it is derived from the drive's estimated velocity.

The value is given in rpm if the *vl_dimension_factor* has the value of 1, otherwise the value is in user units. Positive values indicate forward direction and negative values indicate reverse direction.

Table 7-58 velocity_actual_value

0x6044	vl_velocity_actual_value					
Access: RO		Range: -32768 to 32767	Size: 2 bytes	Unit: N/A		
Default:	0		Type: Signed integer / INT			
PDO Mappable: TxPDO			Update Rate: Every network cycle period			
Motion Profiles: All						
Description: Provides the velocity at the motor spindle or load.						

7.5.5 0x6046 vl_velocity_min_max_amount

This object is used to configure the minimum and maximum velocity.

The value is given in rpm if the *vl_dimension_factor* has the value of 1, otherwise the value is in user units.

Table 7-59 vl_velocity_min_max_amount

0x6046	vl_velocity_min_max_amount					
Sub-index 0						
Access: RO		Range: N/A	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A		
Default:	2		Type: Unsigned integer / U	SINT		
PDO Mappable:	No		Update Rate: N/A - Never			
Motion Profiles:	VL					
Description:	The number of sub-indices in this object.					
Sub-index 1						
Access: RW		Range: 0 to 40000	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: rpm		
Default:	0 Type: Unsigned integer / UDINT					
PDO Mappable:	RxPDO		Update Rate: background			
Description:	system car		elocity (both in the forward and this sub index will overwrite <i>vl</i>			
Sub-index 2						
Access: RW		Range: 0 to 40000	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: rpm		
Default:	40000 Type: Unsigned integer / UDINT					
PDO Mappable:	e: RxPDO Update Rate: Background					
Description:	Used to configure the maximum velocity (both in the forward and reverse direction) that the system can operate at. Writing to this sub index will overwrite vl_velocity_max positive and vl_velocity_max negative.					

This object is used to configure the delta speed and delta time of the slope of the acceleration ramp.

Example: To ramp to 1000 rpm in 5 s, possible values for delta speed and delta time are 10000 and 50 respectively.

vI velocity acceleration = delta speed / delta time

Table 7-60 0x6048 vl_velocity_acceleration

0x6048	vl_velocity_acceleration				
Sub-index 0					
Access: RO		Range: N/A	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A	
Default:	2		Type: Unsigned integer / U	SINT	
PDO Mappable:	No		Update Rate: N/A		
Motion Profiles: VL					
Description:	The numbe	er of sub-indices in this obje	ct.		
Sub-index 1					
Access: RW		Range: 0 to 2 ³² -1	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: rpm	
Default:	1000 Type: Unsigned integer / UDINT			DINT	
PDO Mappable:	RxPDO		Update Rate: Background	sync with Pr 02.021	
Description:		of delta speed is given in realue 1, otherwise the value i	m if the <i>vI dimension factor</i> as in user units.	and the <i>vI setpoint factor</i>	
Sub-index 2					
Access: RW		Range: 0 to 65535	Size: 2 bytes	Unit: seconds	
Default:	2 Type: Unsigned integer / UINT				
PDO Mappable: RxPDO Update Rate: Background sync with Pr 02.021				sync with Pr 02.021	
Description:	Description: The value of delta time is given in seconds.				

Safety information

Introduction

Mechanical installation

Electrical installation

Getting started

Protocols

Drive profile (CiA402)

Advanced features

Parameter descriptions

Diagnostics Glossary of terms

7.5.7 0x6049 vl_velocity_deceleration

This object is used to configure the delta speed and delta time of the slope of the deceleration ramp.

Example: To decelerate by 800 rpm in 10 s, possible values for delta speed and delta time are 8000 and 100 respectively.

vl_velocity_deceleration = delta speed / delta time

Table 7-61 0x6049 vl_velocity_deceleration

0x6049	vl_velocity_deceleration					
Sub-index 0						
Access: RO		Range: N/A	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A		
Default:	2		Type: Unsigned integer / L	JSINT		
PDO Mappable:	No		Update rate: N/A			
Motion Profiles:	VL		•			
Description:	The number of sub-indices in this object.					
Sub-index 1						
Access: RW		Range: 0 to 2 ³² -1	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: rpm		
Default:	1000 Type: Unsigned			JDINT		
PDO Mappable:	RxPDO		Background sync with Pr	02.021		
Description:		of delta speed is given in r alue 1, otherwise the value	pm if the <i>vl_dimension_facto</i> is in user units.	r and the vl_setpoint_factor		
Sub-index 2						
Access: RW		Range: 0 to 65535	Size: 2 bytes	Unit: seconds		
Default:	2 Type: Unsigned integer / UINT					
PDO Mappable:	PDO Mappable: RxPDO Background sync with Pr 02.021					
Description:	The value of delta time is given in seconds.					

This object is used to configure the delta speed and delta time of the slope of the deceleration ramp for quick stop.

Example: To decelerate by 800 rpm in 10 s, possible values for delta speed and delta time are 8000 and 100 respectively.

vI velocity deceleration = delta speed / delta time

Table 7-62 0x604A vl_velocity_quick_stop

0x604A	vl_veloci	ty_quick_stop			
Sub-index 0					
Access: RO		Range: N/A	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A	
Default:	2	•	Type: Unsigned integ	jer / USINT	
PDO Mappable	e: No		Update rate: N/A		
Motion Profiles	: VL		•		
Description:	Description: The number of sub-indices in this object.				
Sub-index 1					
Access: RW		Range: 0 to 2 ³² -1	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: rpm	
Default:	1000	•	Type: Unsigned integ	jer / UDINT	
PDO Mappable	e: RxPDO		Update rate: Backgro	ound sync with Pr 02.022	
Description:		of delta speed is given in alue 1, otherwise the val		factor and the vl_setpoint_factor	
Sub-index 2					
Access: RW		Range: 0 to 65535	Size: 2 bytes	Unit: seconds	
Default:	2 Type: Unsigned integer / UINT			jer / UINT	
PDO Mappable: RxPDO			Update rate: Background sync with Pr 02.022		
Description:	The value of	of delta time is given in s	econds.		

Safety information

Introduction

Mechanical installation

Electrical installation

Getting started

s Drive p

1**A402)** A

Parameter descriptions

Diagnostics

7.5.9 0x604B vl_setpoint_factor

This object is used to configure the numerator and denominator of the *vl_setpoint_factor*. The *vl_setpoint_factor* modifies the resolution or directing range of the specified setpoint. It does not influence the velocity limit function and the ramp function. A value of 0 must not be used.

Table 7-63 0x604B vl_setpoint_factor

0x604B	vl_setpoi	nt_factor		
Sub-index 0				
Access: RO		Range: N/A	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A
Default:	2		Type: Unsigned integer / U	JSINT
PDO Mappable:	No		Update rate: N/A	
Motion Profiles:	VL			
Description:	The number	r of sub-indices in this obje	ct.	
Sub-index 1				
Access: RW		Range: -32768 to 32767	Size: 2 bytes	Unit: Dimensionless
Default:	1		Type: Signed integer / INT	
PDO Mappable:	RxPDO		Update rate: Background	
Description:	vl_setpoint	<i>factor</i> numerator (a value	of 0 is not valid).	
Sub-index 2				
Access: RW		Range: -32768 to 32767	Size: 2 bytes	Unit: Dimensionless
Default:	1	•	Type: Signed integer / INT	
PDO Mappable: RxPDO			Update rate: Background	
Description: vl_setpoint_factor denominator (a value of 0 is not valid).				

This object is used to configure the numerator and denominator of the $vl_dimension_factor$. The $vl_dimension_factor$ is used to scale the user units so that they can be used in a way that relates to the specific application.

Calculating the vl_dimension_factor:

Every user-specific velocity consists of a specific unit referred to as a specific unit of time (e.g. 1/s, bottles/min, m/s,...). The purpose of the *vl_dimension_factor* is to convert this specific unit to the revolutions/minute unit. A value of 0 must not be used.

Velocity [user-defined unit] / Dimension factor [rpm/user-defined unit] = Velocity [rpm]

Table 7-64 0x604C vl_dimension_factor

0x604C	vl_dimen	vl_dimension_factor			
Sub-index 0					
Access: RO		Range: N/A	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A	
Default:	2		Type: Unsigned integer / I	USINT	
PDO Mappable	e: No		Update rate: N/A		
Motion Profiles	: VL				
Description:	The number	er of sub-indices in this ob	ject.		
Sub-index 1					
Access: RW		Range: -2 ³¹ to 2 ³¹ -1	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: Dimensionless	
Default:	1	•	Type: Signed integer / DI	Ν̈́T	
PDO Mappable	: RxPDO		Update rate: Background		
Description:	vl_dimensi	on_factor numerator (a va	lue of 0 is not valid).		
Sub-index 2					
Access: RW		Range: -2 ³¹ to 2 ³¹ -1	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: Dimensionless	
Default:	1	•	Type: Signed integer / DI	ΝΤ	
PDO Mappable	: RxPDO		•		
Description: vl_dimension_factor denominator (a value of 0 is not valid).					

The *vl_target_velocity* object is re-read every new profile cycle. It is scaled to appropriate units using the *vl_dimension_factor* and *vl_setpoint_factor* objects and then written to the drive preset reference 1 parameter (Pr **01.021**).

The object vl_velocity_min_max is handled every profile cycle. The vl_target_velocity is limited according to the values set in the object vl_velocity_min_max, which is read every profile cycle. The object vl_velocity_min_max amount is mapped to vl_velocity_min_max.

The value of the vI_velocity_demand object is calculated in the background. The option reads the value of parameter Pr **02.001** (post ramp reference), scaled from RPM to user units using vI_dimension_factor and vI_setpoint_factor, and writes the value to the vI_velocity_demand object.

On a closed-loop drive, the speed feedback is calculated internally every profile cycle, scaled to the same units as <code>vl_target_velocity</code> and written to the <code>vl_velocity_actual_value</code> object. On an open-loop drive, the estimated motor speed is read from Pr **05.004** (motor RPM) in the background, scaled to the units of <code>vl_target_velocity</code> and written to the <code>vl_velocity_actual_value</code> object.

The *vl_velocity_acceleration* and *vl_velocity_deceleration* objects are handled in the background. They are read, scaled to drive acceleration units (depending on the drive operating mode), and written to the drive acceleration rate and deceleration rate presets. In addition, if the drive acceleration rate preset is changed, the *vl_velocity_acceleration* object is updated, and if the drive

Safety information

Introduction M

Mechanical installation

Electrical Ginstallation

Getting started Protocols

Drive profile (CiA402)

Advancec

Parameter descriptions

Diagnostics

Glossary of

Index

deceleration rate preset is changed (Pr 02.021), the vl_velocity_deceleration object is updated.

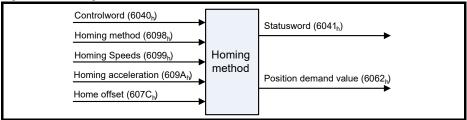
7.6 Homing mode

This section describes the method by which a drive seeks the home position (also called, the datum, reference point or zero point).

Figure 7-4 shows the defined input objects as well as the output objects. The user may specify the speeds, acceleration and the method of homing. There is a further object named home offset, which allows the user to displace zero in the user's coordinate system from the home position.

There is no output data except for those bits in the statusword, which return the status or result of the homing process and the demand to the position control loops.

Figure 7-4 Homing mode function



By choosing a homing method the following behavior is determined: The homing signal (home switch), the direction of actuation and where appropriate the position of the index pulse.

An encircled number in Figure 7-5 to Figure 7-10 indicates the code for selection of this homing position. The direction of movement is also indicated.

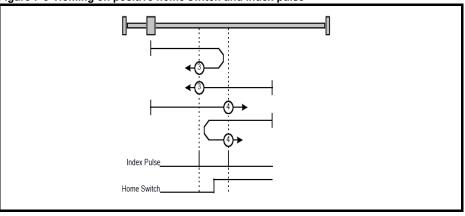
There are two sources of homing signal available: These are the home switch and the index pulse from an encoder.

7.6.1 General homing definitions

Method 3 and 4: Homing on positive home switch and index pulse

Using these methods as shown in Figure 7-5 *Homing on positive home switch and index pulse* on page 93, the initial direction of movement shall be dependent on the state of the home switch.

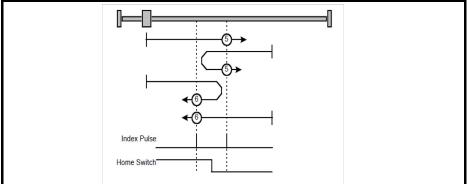
The home position shall be at the index pulse either to the left or the right of the point where the home switch changes state. If the initial position is sited so that the direction of movement shall reverse during homing, the point at which the reversal takes place is anywhere after a change of state of the home switch.



Method 5 and 6: Homing on negative home switch and index pulse

Using these methods as shown in Figure 7-6 *Homing on negative home switch and index pulse* on page 93, the initial direction of movement shall be dependent on the state of the home switch. The home position shall be at the index pulse either to the left or the right of the point where the home switch changes state. If the initial position is sited so that the direction of movement shall reverse during homing, the point at which the reversal takes place is anywhere after a change of state of the home switch.

Figure 7-6 Homing on negative home switch and index pulse



Method 7 to 14: Homing on home switch and index pulse

These methods use a home switch, which is active over only a portion of the travel; in effect the switch has a 'momentary' action as the axis's position sweeps past the switch. Using the methods 7 to 10, the initial direction of movement shall be to the right, and using methods 11 to 14 the initial direction of movement shall be to the left except if the home switch is active at the start of the motion. In this case the initial direction of motion shall be dependent on the edge being sought. The home position shall be at the index pulse on either side of the rising or falling edges of the home switch, as shown in Figure 7-7 Homing on home switch and index pulse - positive initial motion on page 94 and Figure 7-8 Homing on home switch and index pulse - negative initial motion on page 94. If the initial direction of movement leads away from the home switch, the drive shall reverse on encountering the relevant limit switch.

Introduction

information

Mechanical installation

Electrical installation

Getting started

Protocols

Drive profile (CiA40

Advanced

Parameter descriptions

Diagnostics

Glossary of

Index

Figure 7-7 Homing on home switch and index pulse - positive initial motion

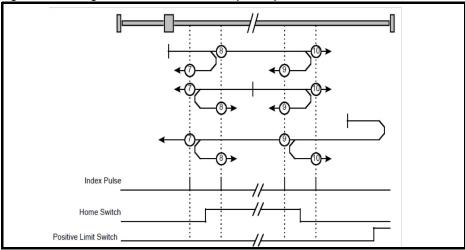
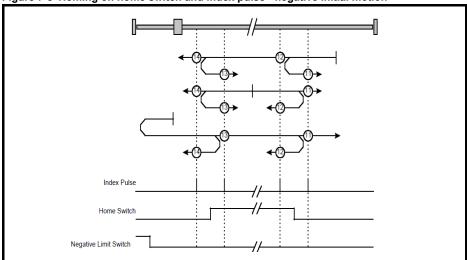


Figure 7-8 Homing on home switch and index pulse - negative initial motion

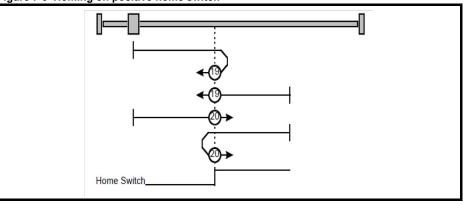


Method 15 and 16: Reserved

These methods are reserved.

Method 17 to 30: Homing without index pulse

These methods are similar to methods 3 to 14 except that the home position is not dependent on the index pulse but only dependent on the relevant home transitions. For example methods 19 and 20 are similar to methods 3 and 4 as shown in Figure 7-9 *Homing on positive home switch* on page 95.



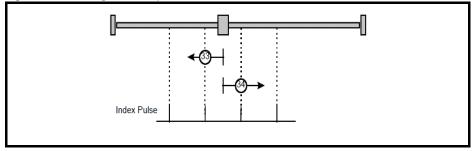
Method 31 and 32: Reserved

These methods are reserved.

Method 33 and 34: Homing on index pulse

Using these methods, the direction of homing is negative or positive respectively. The home position shall be at the index pulse found in the selected direction as shown in Figure 7-10 Homing on index pulse on page 95.

Figure 7-10 Homing on index pulse



Method 35 and 37: Homing on the current position

The homing methods 35 and 37 are equivalent, in these methods the current position is taken to be the home position; they do not require the drive to be in OPERATION ENABLED state. Homing method 35 is a legacy mode.

Use of controlword and statusword

The homing mode uses some bits of the controlword and the statusword for mode-specific purposes. Table 7-65 Definition of bits 4 and 8 of the controlword on page 95 defines the values for bits 4 and 8 of the controlword.

Table 7-65 Definition of bits 4 and 8 of the controlword

Bit	Value	Definition
0 Do not start homing procedure.		Do not start homing procedure.
1	1	Start or continue homing procedure.
8 0		Enable bit 4.
	1	Stop Axis according to the configured Slow down or Quick stop ramp

95 SI-EtherCAT User Guide

information

installation Electrical

Getting started

Protocols

Advancec

descriptions Parameter

Table 7-66 Definition of bit 10, 12 and 13 of statusword

Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 10	Definition
0	0	0	Homing procedure is in progress.
0	0	1	Homing procedure is interrupted or not started.
0	1	0	Homing is attained, but target is not reached.
0	1	1	Homing procedure was completed successfully.
1	0	0	Homing error occurred, velocity is not 0.
1	0	1	Homing error occurred, velocity is 0.
1	1	Х	Reserved.

7.6.2 Homing mode object definitions

0x3003 Homing source

This object indicates the configured source of the homing switch used during the homing procedure. The following table gives the object description.

Table 7-67 Homing source

0x3003	Homing source object			
Sub-index 0				
Access: RO		Range: 2	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A
Default:	2		Type: Unsigned integer	USINT
PDO Mappabl	e: No		Update Rate: N/A - Neve	er changes
Description:	The number	of the last sub-index in this object	ct.	
Sub-index 1				
Access: RW		Range: 1 to 6	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A
Default:	5	•	Type: Unsigned integer /	USINT
PDO Mappabl	e: No		Update Rate: New value transition to SWITCH_O	
Description:	selected Dig If a value of defined in so marker inpu	of homing switch. This will specifital I/O also needs to be configur 0 is selected. The homing switch ub-indexes 3 & 4. There is no chet, the marker is considered activitil be read when CiA402 homing	ed as an input. I source is taken from the ecking that the parameter by when the parameter va	menu and parameter selected in suitable as a lues is not zero.
Sub-index 2				
Access: RW		Range: 0 to 2	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A
Default:	0		Type: Unsigned integer /	USINT
PDO Mappabl	e: No		Update Rate: New value transition to SWITCH_O	
Description:	mode is sele 0 - Use the 1 - Use the	arker source for homing; this value ected. This will have a value as fo marker of the feedback source se F1 freeze of the selected feedbac F2 freeze of the selected feedbac	ollows: elected for position feedback sk source (drive or numbe	ack (see object 0x3000) ered option module).
Sub-index 3				
Access: RW		Range: 0 to 255	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A
Default:	0		Type: Unsigned integer /	
PDO Mappabl			Update Rate: New value transition to SWITCH_O	N
Description:	Menu to be to zero.	used for the source of homing sw	vitch (0 = none). Also, sub	index 1 needs to be set

0x3003	Homing source object			
Sub-index 4				
Access: RW		Range: 0 to 255	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A
Default:	0		Type: Unsigned integer /	USINT
PDO Mappable	e: No		Update Rate: New value transition to SWITCH_O	
Description:	Parameter to set to zero.	be used for the source of hom	ning switch (0 = none). Also,	sub-index 1 needs to be

0x607C Home offset

This object indicates the configured difference between the zero position for the application and the machine home position (found during homing). During homing the machine home position is found and once the homing is completed, the zero position is offset from the home position by adding the home offset to the home position. All subsequent absolute moves shall be taken relative to this new zero position. This is illustrated in Figure 7-11 *Home offset definition* on page 97. The value of this object shall be given in user-defined position units. Negative values indicate the opposite direction.

Figure 7-11 Home offset definition



Table 7-68 Home offset

Home offset				
	Range: -2 ³¹ to 2 ³¹ -1	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: User-defined position units	
Default: 0		Type: Signed integer / DINT		
RxPDC		Update rate: When h homed position.	oming completed to add offset to	
Motion Profiles: HM				
Homin	g offset value.			
	0 RxPDC	Range: -2 ³¹ to 2 ³¹ -1 0 RxPDO	Range: -2 ³¹ to 2 ³¹ -1 Size: 4 bytes Type: Signed integer RxPDO Update rate: When h homed position.	

0x6098 Homing method

This object indicates the configured homing method that shall be used. The following two tables specify the object description and the value ranges for this object.

Table 7-69 Homing method

0x6098	Homing	method		
Sub-index 0				
Access: RW		Range: 0 - 37	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A
Default:	0		Type: Unsigned integer / U	SINT
PDO Mappable	e: RxPDO		Update Rate: On CiA402 t	ransition to SWITCH_ON
Motion Profiles	: HM			
Description:	The homin	g method that shall be used.		

Table 7-70 Homing method values

Value	Definition
0	No homing method assigned
1	Homing on negative limit switch and index pulse
2	Homing on positive limit switch and index pulse
34	Homing on positive home switch and index pulse
56	Homing on negative home switch and index pulse
714	Homing on home switch and index pulse
1516	Reserved
1730	Homing without index pulse
3132	Reserved
3334	Homing on index pulse
35	Homing on current position (legacy)
36	Reserved
37	Homing on current position

98

Table 7-71 Homing speeds

0x6099	Homing	Homing speeds				
Sub-index 0						
Access: RO		Range: 2	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A		
Default:	2		Type: Unsigned integer / L	JSINT		
PDO Mappabl	le: No		Update rate: N/A - Never 0	Changes		
Motion Profile	s: HM		•			
Description: T	he number o	f the last sub-index in this obj	ect.			
Sub-index 1						
Access: RW		Range: 0 to 0xFFFFFFF	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: N/A		
Default:	0	•	Type: Unsigned integer / L	JDINT		
PDO Mappabl	le: RxPDO		Update rate: On CiA402 transition to SWITCH_ON			
Description: S	peed during	search for a switch.				
Sub-index 2						
Access: RW		Range: 0 to 0xFFFFFFF	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: N/A		
Default:	0	•	Type: Unsigned integer / L	JDINT		
PDO Mappable: RxPDO			Update rate: On CiA402 transition to SWITCH_ON			
Description: S	peed during	search for a zero.	•			

0x609A Homing acceleration

This object indicates the configured acceleration and deceleration to be used during the homing operation. The value shall be given in user-defined acceleration units. Table 7-72 *Homing acceleration* on page 99 specifies the object description.

Table 7-72 Homing acceleration

0x609A	Homing a	acceleration				
Access: RW		Range: 0 to 2 ³² -1	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: User-defined acceleration units		
Default:	65536		Type: Unsigned integ	Type: Unsigned integer / UDINT		
PDO Mappable: RxPDO			Update rate: On CiA	Update rate: On CiA402 transition to SWITCH_ON		
Motion Profiles	: HM					
Description: Indicates the configured acceleration and deceleration to be used during homing operation.						

7.7 Cyclic Synchronous Position Mode

Cyclic sync position mode is supported on the Unidrive M600 and above in RFC-A and RFC-S modes. It is not supported in open-loop or regen mode.

Table 7-73 Cyclic synchronous position mode

Index	Name
0x607A	target_position
0x60C0	Interpolation sub-mode select
0x60C2	interpolation_time_period
0x6086	Motion profile type

Safety information

Introduction M

stallation

Electrical nstallation

Getting started

Protocols

Drive profile (CiA402)

Advanced

Parameter description:

Inde

When using one of the CiA402 positioning modes, Distributed Clocks must be enabled. Failure to do so may result in the SI-EtherCAT module going into the SAFE-OPERATIONAL state.

Cyclic sync position mode provides linear interpolation which will always insert a delay of one position command. The time specified must always be an integer multiple of the control loop cycle time. The time period index has a minimum value of -6 (i.e. the smallest time unit will be microseconds). The time period is checked to ensure that it an integer multiple of the control loop cycle time.

A velocity feed forward will be calculated for the position controller. On each interpolator time period, a value is read from the target_position object. The correct number of data points for linear interpolation is stored internally. When a new target position is loaded in, the oldest position command in the data set will be discarded

7.7.1 0x607A Target position

This object indicates the commanded position that the drive should move to in cyclic sync position mode using the current settings of motion control parameters such as velocity, acceleration, deceleration, motion profile type etc. The value of this object is given in user-defined position units.

Table 7-74 Target position

0x607A	Target position					
Sub-index 0						
Access: RW		Range: -2 ³¹ to 2 ³¹ -1	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: User-defined position units		
Default:	Default: 0 Type: Signed integer / DINT			er / DINT		
PDO Mappable: RxPDO			Update rate: Every Network Cycle period			
Motion Profiles: CSP, IP, PP						
Description: Indicates the command positions that the drive should move to in cyclic sync position mode.						

Table 7-75 Interpolation time period

0x60C2	Interpolation time period					
Sub-index 0						
Access: RO		Range: N/A	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A		
Default:	2		Type: Unsigned inte	ger / USINT		
PDO Mappable:	No		Update rate: N/A			
Motion Profiles: 0	CSP, CSV, CST	; IP				
Description:	The number of the last sub-index in this object.					
Sub-index 1	ub-index 1					
Access: RW		Range: 0 to 255	Size: 1 byte	Unit: (sub-index2)		
Default:	250		Type: Unsigned integer / USINT			
PDO Mappable:	No		Update rate: On CiA402 transition to SWITCH_ON			
Description:	The interpola	tor time period value wil	l be checked to ensu	time unit is defined by sub-index 2. re that it is valid. Valid values are ues will result in an error indication.		
Sub-index 2						
Access: RW		Range: -6 to 0	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A		
Default:	-6 (a time unit of 1 μs) Type: Signed integer / SINT			r / SINT		
PDO Mappable: No Updat			Update rate: On CiA402 transition to SWITCH_ON			
Description:	This specifies the time unit for the interpolation time period. Sub-index 2 specifies the unit exponent. The time unit, therefore, is 10 (sub-index 2). The range of values allows for the shortest time unit to be 1 µs, and the longest to be 1s.					

The implementation of cyclic sync position mode will provide linear interpolation, which will always cause a delay of one operating mode cycle. The time specified must always be an integer multiple of the control loop cycle time; this will be checked. Every interpolator time period, a value will be read from the target position object, and the interpolator will generate a new position command to the control loops, every control loop cycle (between the current and new position).

7.7.2 0x6086 Motion Profile Type

3 = Jerk limited (PP only)
Others - treat same as value 0

This object is used to configure the type of motion to perform in motion profile modes.

Table 7-76 Motion Profile Type

0x6086	Motion P	rofile Type				
Access: RW		Range: -32768 to 32767	Size: 2 bytes	Unit: N/A		
Default:	0	0		Type: Signed integer / INT		
PDO Mappable: No		Update rate: Read when state changes to Switch On				
Motion Profiles	: CSP, PP		•			
Motion profile to perform (values less than zero are manufacture specific) -1 = Linear interpolation followed by linear extrapolation on data loss (CSP only see notes) Description: 0 = Linear interpolation terminated on data loss						

In Cyclic Synchronous Position mode, the AMC always needs to be supplied with updated values every 250 µs, since PDOs may not always be exchanged at 250 µs, interpolation is used by the EtherCAT module to provide linear values calculated from the previous and currently supplied target value. The EtherCAT module can also use extrapolation, this is used when a target value hasn't been supplied in the defined cyclic period caused by a PDO loss. In this case, linear extrapolation of the target value is performed from the last two valid target values until a valid target value is supplied. Extrapolation is currently only supported for Cyclic Synchronous Position mode.

101

7.8 Cyclic Synchronous Velocity Mode

Cyclic Synchronous Velocity mode will be supported on Unidrive M600 and above in RFC-A and RFC-S operating modes.

On Unidrive M600 and above, this profile will operate on the control loop cycle time, using the drive's AMC speed reference (which is read by the drive every 250 μ s, and the AMC will be configured to run in velocity mode).

The following objects will be supported:

Table 7-77 CSV supported objects

Index	Name
606C	Velocity actual value
60B1	Velocity Offset
60C2	interpolation_time_period
60FF	target_velocity

The target_velocity object will be re-read every new profile cycle (as specified by the interpolation_time_period. This velocity demand will be scaled appropriately and written to the drive; interpolation will be used to generate additional intermediate values if the interpolation_time_period is greater than the interval at which the drive will read the hard speed reference parameter.

7.8.1 Velocity actual value

This object provides the facility to read the actual velocity feedback value.

Table 7-78 Velocity actual value

0x606C	Velocity ac	Velocity actual value					
Access: RO		Range: -2 ³¹ to 2 ³¹ -1	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: N/A			
Default:	0	0		Type: Signed integer / DINT			
PDO Mappable: TxPDO			Update rate: Every Network Cycle period				
Motion Profiles	Motion Profiles: All (where no feedback device this will be an estimate)						
Description:	Indicates the actual velocity feedback value. Value is given User-defined position units per ms.						

7.8.2 Target velocity

This object is used to specify the target velocity value. The value is given in user-defined units.

Table 7-79 Target velocity

0x60FF	Target velocity					
Sub-index 0	•					
Access: RW Range: -2 ³¹ to 2 ³¹ -1 Size: 4 bytes Unit: User-defined position per ms						
Default:	Default: 0 Type: Signed integer / DINT					
PDO Mappable: RxPDO			Update rate: Every Network Cycle period			
Motion Profiles: ALL						
Description: Specifies the target velocity value in User-defined position units per ms.						

This object is used to specify the velocity offset value. The value is given in user-defined units.

Table 7-80 Velocity offset

0x60B1	Velocity offset					
Sub-index 0						
Access: RW		Range: -2 ³¹ to 2 ³¹ -1	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: N/A		
Default:	0		Type: Signed integer / DINT			
PDO Mappable:	RxPDO		Update rate: Every Network Cycle Period			
Motion Profiles:	CSV					
Description:	Specifies the velocity offset value per thousandths of RPM. (e.g. A value of 1000000 equates to a reference of 1000.0 rpm in drive parameter Pr 03.022). The target velocity value is added to the velocity offset value to give the final velocity reference value					

7.9 Cyclic Synchronous Torque Mode

Cyclic Synchronous Torque Mode is supported on Unidrive M600 and above.

On Unidrive M600 and above, this profile will operate on the control loop cycle time, using the drive's torque reference (which is read by the drive every 250 μ s).

The following objects will be supported:

Index	Name
6071	target_torque
6073	max_current
6075	motor_rated_current
6077	torque_actual_value
6078	Current actual value
60B2	Torque Offset
60C2	Interpolation_time_period

The target_torque object will be re-read every new control loop cycle; this torque value will be limited by the max_current object (which is read in the background). This torque demand will be scaled appropriately and written to the drive *Torque Reference* (Pr **04.008**); interpolation will be used to generate additional intermediate values if the interpolation_time_period is greater than the interval at which the drive will read the torque reference parameter. The drive *Motor Rated Current* (Pr **05.007** or the second motor map equivalent) will be read in the background and written to the object motor rated current, which will be read-only.

7.9.1 Target torque

This object is used to specify the target torque value. The value is given in user-defined units.

Table 7-81 Target torque

0x6071	Target torq	Target torque					
Access: RW		Range: -32768 to 32767	Size: 2 bytes	Unit: 0.1 %			
Default:	0		Type: Signed integer / INT				
PDO Mappable: RxPDO		Update rate: Every Network Cycle period					
Motion Profiles: CST							
Description:	Specifies the target torque value. Value is in 0.1 % units. (e.g. A value of 1000 equates to 100.00 % in Pr 04.008)						

Safety information Introduction

> Mechanica installation

Electrical

Getting started

Drive profile (CiA402)

Advanced

Parameter descriptions

Diagnostics

Glossary of terms

Inde

7.9.2 0x6073 Maximum current

This object is used to specify the maximum current value. The value is given in user-defined units.

Table 7-82 Maximum current

0x6073	Maximum current					
Access: RW		Range: 0 to 65535	Size: 2 bytes	Unit: 0.1 %		
Default:	Derived from Pr 04.007		Type: Unsigned integer / UINT			
PDO Mappable: RxPDO		Update Rate: Background sync with Pr 04.007				
Motion Profiles: A	ALL					
Description:	Specifies the maximum current value. 1: Value is in 0.1 % units. (e.g. A value of 1000 equates to 100.0 % in Pr 04.007) This value is also changed when Pr 04.007 is written to.					

7.9.3 0x6077 Torque actual value

This object provides the actual instantaneous torque value. The value is given in user-defined units.

Table 7-83 Torque actual value

0x6077	Torque act	Torque actual value					
Access: RO		Range: -32768 to 32767	Size: 2 bytes	Unit: N/A			
Default:	N/A	N/A		Type: Integer / INT			
PDO Mappable	PDO Mappable: TxPDO		Update rate: Ev	Update rate: Every Network Cycle period			
Motion Profiles:	ALL						
Description:	Indicates the actual instantaneous torque value. Value is in 0.1 % units. (e.g. A value of 1000 equates to 100.0 % of Pr 04.003) Before V01.06.02: For open-loop drives, this value is taken from Pr 04.026 , on closed-loop drives this value is taken from Pr 04.003 . After and including V01.06.02: This value is taken from Pr 04.026 .						

7.9.4 0x6078 Current actual value

This object provides the actual instantaneous current value. The value is given in user-defined units.

Table 7-84 Current actual value

0x6078	Current ac	Current actual value					
Access: RO		Range: -32768 to 32767	Size: 2 bytes	Unit: N/A			
Default:	N/A		Type: Integer / I	Type: Integer / INT			
PDO Mappable	PDO Mappable: TxPDO		Update rate: Every Network Cycle period				
Motion Profiles:	ALL						
Description:	Indicates the actual instantaneous current value. Value is in 0.1 % units. (e.g. A value of 1000 equates to 100.0 % of 0x6075) Before V01.06.02: For open-loop drives, this value is taken from Pr 04.020, on closed-loop drives this value is taken from Pr 04.004. After and including V01.06.02: This value is taken indirectly from Pr 04.001						

This object is used to specify the torque offset value. The value is given in user-defined units.

Table 7-85 Torque offset

0x60B2	Torque offset					
Access: RW		Range: -32768 to 32767	Size: 2 bytes	Unit: 1/10 th of a percentage		
Default:	0		Type: Signed integer / INT			
PDO Mappable: RxPDO			Update rate: Every Network Cycle Period			
Motion Profiles:	CSP, CSV, CST	, IP, PP	1			
Description:	Indicates the required torque value as a percentage of rated motor torque, Value is in 0.1 % units. (e.g. A value of 1000 equates to 100.0 %). The value is written to drive parameter Pr 04.008). The maximum and minimum is defined by parameter Pr 04.024 (which itself is limited by drive size and other parameters). It is therefore for this reason that range for 0x60B2 is set as the maximum range for a signed integer.					

Safety information

Introduction

installation

Electrical installation

Getting started

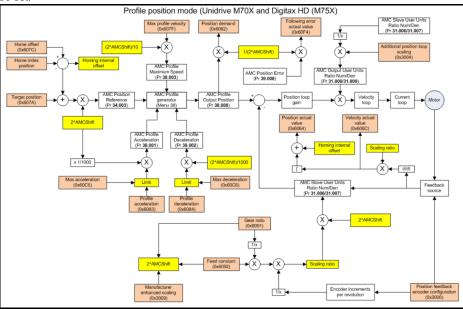
Protocols

Drive profile (CiA402) support

7.10 Profile Position Mode

The profile position mode is only supported on Unidrive M70X and Digitax HD (M75X) drives in RFC-A or RFC-S modes. The profile position mode allows the user to execute point-to-point positioning using the drive position profile generator. The setting of setpoints is controlled by the timing of the *Control word* bits b4 (NEW SETPOINT) and b5 (CHANGE SETPOINT IMMEDIATELY). It is possible to request an absolute position or position relative to the previous absolute position.

The position profile mode allows the handling of a rotary axis setting the axis period in object 0x607B:02 (*Position range limits*).If either of the subindex values are zero, this will disable the function, otherwise the object 0x60F2 (*Positioning option code*) allows the user to configure the rotation direction; relative positioning is not allowed for all option settings. If a relative position is requested but is not allowed due to the setting of object 0x60F2, the setpoint will be discarded on the rising edge of the NEW SETPOINT bit (b4) and the *Status word* acknowledge bit (b12) will not be set.



106

The Control word for the profile position mode differs from the standard configuration as shown below.

Table 7-86 Profile Position Mode control word usage

Bits	b15-b10	b9	b8	b7	b6	b5	b4	b3-b0
Name		CHANGE ON SETPOINT	HALT		ABSOLUTE or RELATIVE	CHANGE SETPOINT IMMEDIATELY	NEW SET- POINT	

b9	b5	b4	Description
0	0		Process a new setpoint value. If the motor shaft is moving, the new position is buffered (unless the buffer is already busy), the buffered move- ment will start after the current movement completes.
х	1	4	Process a new setpoint value. The target position is immediately updated even if an existing movement is in progress.
1	0	1	Not supported. The new setpoint value is ignored.

Bit	Value	
b6	0	The target position in object 0x607A is absolute
	1	The target position is relative to the previous setpoint value
b8	0	The motor shaft can move, the <i>Control word</i> bit b4 is evaluated
	1	The motor decelerates according to the object 0x605D (Halt option code)

Status word usage

The Status word for the profile position mode differs from the standard configuration as shown below.

Table 7-87 Profile Position mode status word usage

Bits	b15-b14	b13	b12	b11	b10	b9-b0
Name		FOLLOWING ERROR	SETPOINT ACKNOWLEDGE		TARGET REACHED	

Process a new setpoint

The target position, profile velocity, acceleration, deceleration and jerk to be used for the movement are set in objects 0x607A, 0x6081, 0x6083, 0x6084 and 0x60A4 respectively, the CANopen master controller requests a new valid setpoint value by a rising edge on the *Control word* bit b4. The SI-CANopen V2 module then signals the setpoint has been accepted by setting the SETPOINT ACKNOWLEDGE bit b12 in the Status word. No new setpoint can be accepted until this bit is cleared, this bit is cleared when the CANopen master controller clears the *Control word* bit b4 unless the new setpoint is buffered and another movement is in progress, in this case the *Status word* bit b12 remains set until the previous movement completes.

If the new movement requires a change in velocity, acceleration, deceleration or jerk then a minimum delay of 4 ms after the *Control word* bit b4 is written and the *Status word* bit b12 being set will be seen, this delay will increase further if the jerk setting is changed depending on the background task rate. No delay is used if none of the values mentioned are changed.

The following diagram shows an example of the setpoint process when the CHANGE SETPOINT IMMEDIATELY bit (b5) is set.

Safety information

Mechanica installation

Introduction

Electrical installation

Getting started

Protocols

Drive profile (CiA402)

Advanced

Parameter descriptions

Diagnostics Glossary of

<u></u>

Figure 7-12 Profile position setpoint example (CHANGE SETPOINT IMMEDIATELY = 1)

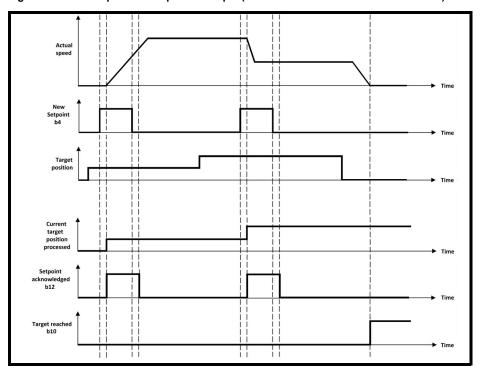
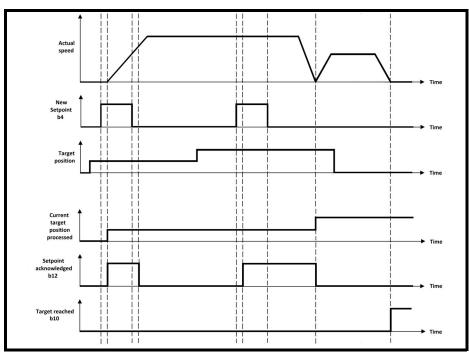


Figure 7-13 Profile position setpoint example (CHANGE SETPOINT IMMEDIATELY = 0)



In addition to the common supported objects, the following Profile Position mode specific objects are supported:

Table 7-88 Profile Position mode supported mode specific objects

Index	Name			
0x6067	Position window			
0x6068	Position window time			
0x606B	Velocity demand value			
0x606C	Velocity actual value			
0x607B	Position range limit			
0x607D	Software position limit			
0x6081	Profile velocity			
0x6083	Profile acceleration			
0x60A4	Profile jerk			
0x60C5	Max acceleration			
0x60F2	Positioning option code			
0x60FA	Control effort			

The object descriptions are for those objects unique to this profile, all other objects are detailed elsewhere in this document.

Safety information

Introduction i

Mechanical installation

Electrical installation

Getting started

Protocols

Drive profile (CiA402) support

Advanced Parameter features descriptions

Diagnostics

Glossary of terms

Index

7.10.1 0x606B Velocity Demand ValuePosition window time

The Velocity Demand Value object shows the velocity output of the trajectory generator in user units.

Table 7-89 Velocity Demand Value

0x606B	Torque offset				
Access: RO		Range: -2 ³¹ to 2 ³¹ -1	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: User units	
Default:	0		Type: Signed integer / DINT		
PDO Mappable: TxPDO		Update rate: Every Network Cycle period			
Motion Profiles: F	PP		•		
Description:	This object shall provide the output value of the trajectory generator. The value shall be given in the user-defined velocity units.				

7.10.2 0x607B Position range limit

This object allows the user to configure the numerical range limit of the position, on reaching or exceeding the limits, the target, actual and demand position values internally wrap to the other end of the range.

A value of 0 in both minimum and maximum range limits will disable the limit function.

The movement direction can be configured using object 0x60F2 (*Positioning option code*). This implementation is particularly targeted to rotary axes.

Table 7-90 Position Range Limit

0x607B	Position Ra	Position Range Limit				
Sub-index 0						
Access: RO		Range: N/A	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A		
Default:	2		Type: Unsigned inte	eger / USINT		
PDO Mappable:	No		Update rate: N/A			
Motion Profiles:	Motion Profiles: PP					
Description: This object shall indicate the configured maximal and minimal position range limits.				nal position range limits.		
Sub-index 1						
Access: RW		Range: -2 ³¹ to 2 ³¹ -1	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: User units		
Default:	0		Type: Signed integer / DINT			
PDO Mappable:	RxPDO		Update rate: When state changes to Switch On			
Description:	Min position ra	ange limit. Values other	than 0 are not suppor	rted for this sub-index.		
Sub-index 2						
Access: RW		Range: -2 ³¹ to 2 ³¹ -1	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: User units		
Default:	0		Type: Signed integer / DINT			
PDO Mappable:	RxPDO		Update rate: When state changes to Switch On			
Description: Max position range limit. Negative values are not supported.				d.		

This object allows the user to configure a software position limits.

Table 7-91 Software Position Limit

0x607D	Software P	osition Limit		
Sub-index 0				
Access: RO		Range: N/A	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A
Default:	2	•	Type: Unsigned into	eger / USINT
PDO Mappable	: No		Update rate: N/A	
Motion Profiles: PP				
Description: This object shall indicate the configured maximal and minimal position range limits.				
Sub-index 1				
Access: RW		Range: -2 ³¹ to 2 ³¹ -1	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: User units
Default:	-2 ³¹		Type: Signed integer / DINT	
PDO Mappable	: RxPDO		Update rate: When state changes to Switch On	
Description:	Min position I	imit.	•	
Sub-index 2				
Access: RW		Range: -2 ³¹ to 2 ³¹ -1	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: User units
Default:	-2 ³¹ -1		Type: Signed integer / DINT	
PDO Mappable: RxPDO			Update rate: When state changes to Switch On	
Description:	Max position	limit.	•	

7.10.4 0x6081 Profile velocity

This object is used to configure the profile velocity.

Table 7-92 Profile Velocity

0x6081	Profile Velo	ocity				
Access: RW		Range: 0 to 2 ³¹	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: User units		
Default:	2147483647<	2147483647<		Type: Unsigned integer / UDINT		
PDO Mappable	PDO Mappable: RxPDO		Update rate: Whe	Update rate: When new Setpoint set (PP)		
Motion Profiles	: PP					
Description:	This object indicates the configured velocity normally attained at the end of the acceleration ramp during a profiled motion and will be valid for both directions of motion. The value is given in user-defined velocity units.					

7.10.5 0x6083 Profile acceleration

This object is used to configure the profile acceleration

Table 7-93 Profile Acceleration

0x6083	Profile Acceleration				
Access: RW		Range: 0 to 2 ³¹	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: User units	
Default:	65536		Type: Unsigned integer / UDINT		
PDO Mappable: RxPDO			Update Rate: When new Setpoint set (PP)		
Motion Profiles: PP					
Description: This object indicates the configured acceleration.					

Safety informatio

ntroduction

Mechanical installation

Electrical installation

tting started

Drive profile (C

Advanced

Parameter descriptions

Diagnostics

Glossary of terms

Index

7.10.6 0x60A4 Profile jerk

This object is supported in the profile position mode only and specifies the jerk rate to be applied.

Table 7-94 Profile Jerk

0x60A4	Profile Jerk	Profile Jerk				
Sub-index 0						
Access: RO		Range: N/A	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A		
Default:	1 Type: Unsigned integer / USINT			eger / USINT		
PDO Mappable:	PDO Mappable: No Update rate: N/A					
Motion Profiles:	PP					
Description:	This sub-inde	x returns the last sub-in	dex number for the o	bject.		
Sub-index 1						
Access: RW		Range: -2 ³¹ to 2 ³¹ -1	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: User units		
Default:	0		Type: Signed integ	er / DINT		
PDO Mappable:	PDO Mappable: RxPDO Update rate: When new Setpoint set (PP)					
Description:	This sub-index specifies the profile jerk rate to be applied. It is linked to Pr 38.011 (AMC Profile Jerk 1).					

7.10.7 0x60C5 Max Acceleration

This object defines the maximum acceleration in user units.

Table 7-95 Max Acceleration

0x60C5	Max Acceleration				
Access: RW		Range: 0 to 2 ³² -1	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: User units	
Default:	32768000		Type: Unsigned integer / UDINT		
PDO Mappable: RxPDO		Update rate: When state changes to Switch On			
Motion Profiles: PP					
Description:	Max Accelera	tion			

7.10.8 0x60C6 Max Deceleration

This object defines the maximum deceleration in user units.

Table 7-96 0x60C6 Max Deceleration

0x60C6	Max Acceleration				
Access: RW		Range: 0 to 2 ³² -1	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: User units	
Default:	32768000		Type: Unsigned integer / UDINT		
PDO Mappable: RxPDO			Update rate: When state changes to Switch On		
Motion Profiles: PP					
Description:	Max decelera	tion			

This object is supported in the profile position mode only, it allows the user to configure the behaviour of the positioning system and is evaluated when the profile position mode is selected and on a transition in state from READY TO SWITCH ON to SWITCHED ON.

Table 7-97 Positioning Option Code

0x60F2	Positioning	Positioning Option Code				
Access: RW	•	Range: Bit mask	Size: 2 bytes	Unit: N/A		
Default:	0	•	Type: Bit Mask / UII	ЙТ		
PDO Mappable: RxPDO		Update rate: When state changes to Switch On				
Motion Profiles	: PP		•			
This object shall indicate the configured positioning behaviour as described by the profi positioning mode. Only bits 6 & 7 are used. • Bit 6,7 = 1 Rotary negative only • Bit 6,7 = 2 Rotary positive only • Bit 6,7 = 3 Rotary shortest only						

The bits b6 and b7 configure the movement for rotary axes, the position range limit is enabled, setting object 0x607B:2 (*Maximum position range limit*) to a value other than 0.

This object is ignored if the value of 0x607B:2 (Maximum position range limit) is set to 0.

Table 7-98 describes the positioning action depending on the value of this object. Only bits b6 and b7 are supported, all other bits are ignored.

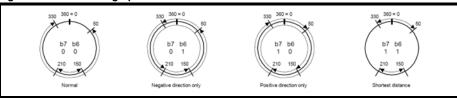
Table 7-98 Positioning option code actions

Bit	Value	Description
b7	b6	Description
0	0	Normal positioning. If reaching or exceeding the position range limits (0x607B) the input value wraps to the other end of the range. Positioning can be absolute or relative.
0	1	Positioning only in the negative (reverse) direction. If the requested target position exceeds the actual position, the motor will reverse direction to the requested target position.
1	0	Positioning only in the positive (forward) direction. If the requested target position is lower than the actual position, the motor will move forward using the maximum position limit (0x607B:2) to the requested target position
1	1	Positioning with the shortest distance to the target position. The motor will move either forward or backwards to attain the requested position in the shortest distance possible. If the distance between the actual and target positions are equal in both directions (the distance is half of the maximum position limit), the motor will move forward.

The following diagrams illustrate the movements depending on the selected configuration. In this example the maximum position range limit (0x607B:2) is set to 360°.

All units in the following examples are in degrees (°).

Figure 7-14 Positioning options



Safety information

A movement greater than the limit (more than 1 revolution) is allowed only if both bits b6 and b7 are set to 0 (i.e. normal mode). If the target position is larger than the maximum position range limit, or it is negative, it is automatically converted to the equivalent modulo position.

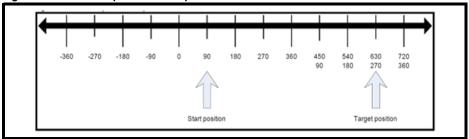
For example, referring to the Normal example above, if the target position requested was 450, then the converted target position would be:

Converted target position =
$$\frac{\text{Requested target position}}{\text{Maximim position range limit}} = \text{mod } \frac{450}{360} = 90$$

Figure 7-15 shows an example for an absolute positioning system using the Normal mode and a target position larger than the limit (360 in this example). The actual position is 90 and absolute target position is 630.

The axis will move in the positive (forward) direction from 90, once through the maximum position range limit of 360 to finish at the converted target position of 270 (absolute 630).

Figure 7-15 Absolute position example



The relative positioning is allowed only if the Normal mode is selected (bits b6 and b7 are both 0). If bits b6 and b7 are not 0 and *Control word* bit b6 (*Abs/Rel*) is set when a new setpoint is applied by *Control word* bit b4 (NEW SETPOINT), the new setpoint will not be processed.

7.10.10 0x60FA Control Effort

This object shows the control effort as the output of the position control loop.

Table 7-99 Control Effort

0x60FA	Control Eff	Control Effort				
Access: RO		Range: -2 ³² to 2 ³² -1	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: N/A		
Default:	0		Type: Integer / DINT			
PDO Mappable: TxPDO		Update rate: Every Network Cycle Period				
Motion Profiles: PP						
Description: This object shall provide the control effort as the output of the position control loop.						

8.1 Distributed clocks

SI-EtherCAT supports Distributed clocks. This is the scheme used by EtherCAT to accurately time synchronize slave devices. Position, speed and current control loops can all be synchronized.

When the option module is connected to a drive which can take a time synchronization signal (e.g. a Unidrive M600 or above), the EtherCAT Distributed Clocks facility can be used to provide this signal so the drive speed and current tasks are synchronized to the network. The position controller, and appropriate motion features will also be synchronized to the drive speed task.

NOTE

In CoE interpolated position mode the position command provided by the master every interpolation cycle time is used to generate a position command for the drive every 250 µs.

8.1.1 Time synchronization support

When the option module is connected to a drive which can accept a time synchronisation signal (e.g. on Unidrive M600 and above), the EtherCAT distributed clocks facility can be used to provide this signal so that the drive tasks (including the motion, speed and current tasks) are synchronised to the network. On Unidrive M600 and above, the option synchronous task will also be synchronized to the drive OPT_SYNC signal; on Unidrive M200 to M400 it will be executed every 5 ms, asynchronous with the drive control loops (i.e. there is no synchronization).

If possible, the option will provide a synchronization signal suitable for the longest interval drive cyclic task (this will also, of course, synchronize the higher rate tasks, if they are phase locked to the lowest rate task).

The drive motion and speed loops are executed every $250~\mu s$ on Unidrive M600 and above, which coincides with OPT_SYNC edges. This will be referred to as the control loop cycle. Synchronization must be enabled if the Cyclic Sync or Interpolated Position modes are used; an error will be indicated if this is not the case. These modes have an operating mode cycle time of the interpolation cycle time; other modes will have an operating mode cycle time matching the synchronous task (250 μs or 5 ms, depending on drive type)

Any operating mode cycle will be restarted every operating mode cycle time, in phase with the synchronisation events; if synchronization is enabled, the operating mode will not start execution until the first synchronization event occurs. If synchronization is lost, an error will be indicated, and the standard EtherCAT action for this event will occur.

Command and feedback values which are handled cyclically will be read at defined times in the cycle. Command values handled/used every cycle (operating mode or control loop) will be cached from the object dictionary in the task immediately before the drive critical update period. Any feedback values read during a cycle will be scaled as appropriate in that cycle, cached, and then written to the object dictionary in the task occurring immediately after the drive critical update period. Feedback values that change internally between control loop cycles (but whose objects are only updated every profile cycle) will be read from the last control loop cycle in the operating mode cycle. PDO data will be copied to and from the object dictionary (from and to the sync manager memory areas) in the drive critical update period at the beginning of every operating mode cycle. PDO data mapped to drive parameters (but not parameters accessed using Inter-Option Communications, or eCMP), will be written to those parameters in the critical update period at the beginning of every control loop cycle. This behaviour can be modified by the advanced cyclic data configuration objects.

Safety information

Introduction

Mechanica installation

Electrical installation

Getting started

Protocols

Drive profile (CiA402)

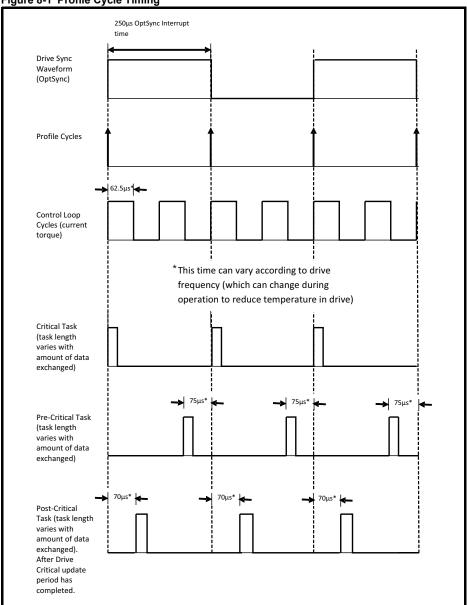
Parameter descriptions

Diagnostics

Glossary of

nde





The following are supported:

- Four Sync Managers. Two are used for the Mailbox Protocol (non-cyclic data) and two are used for process data (cyclic data)
- Distributed Clocks
- CANopen over EtherCAT (CoE)
- Functional safety over EtherCAT (FSoE)

8.3 Advanced Cyclic Data Task Configuration

This configuration will allow the timing behaviour of the synchronous cyclic data handling to be modified; specifically, it will allow the tasks in which synchronous cyclic data is handled to be changed. It is recommended the objects are not changed from their default values.

On General Purpose drives, the cyclic data tasks are asynchronous (i.e. there is no OPT_SYNC signal, or equivalent) to the drive tasks; therefore the values of these objects will have no effect.

Table 8-1 Out cyclic data configuration

0x3006	Out cycl	Out cyclic data configuration		
Sub-index 0				
Access: RO		Range: 2	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A
Default:	2		Type: Unsigned into	eger / USINT
PDO Mappable	: No		Update Rate: N/A -	Never changes
Description:	The numb	er of the last sub-index i	n this object.	
Sub-index 1				
Access: RW		Range: 0 to 2	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A
Default:	0	- 1	Type: Unsigned into	eger / USINT
PDO Mappable: No Update Rate: New value used on F SafeOp transition		value used on PreOp ->		
Description:	High priority cyclic data task. Selects the task in which synchronous out (master to slave cyclic data is copied to the mapped objects, parameters, etc, 0. Pre-Drive Critical update period (default). This is the task that starts execution 75 µ before the OPT_SYNC event. 1. Drive Critical update period. Occurs for the first 70 µs following an edge of the OPT_SYNC signal. 2. Post-Drive Critical update period. The task that occurs immediately after the critical update period.			k that starts execution 75 μs
Sub-index 2				
Access: RW		Range: 0 to 3	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A
Default:	3		Type: Unsigned into	eger / USINT
PDO Mappable	: No		Update Rate: N/A	<u> </u>
Description:	Reserved		•	

OPT_SYNC is an internal signal used for synchronisation purposes on drives that support synchronisation.

OPT_SYNC occurs every 250 µs and can be synchronised with the EtherCAT network event SYNC0 (which occurs at a rate dependent on network cycle time configured in the master). For example, if the network cycle time is 1 ms. Four OPT_SYNC events will occur per SYNC0 event. With one of the four OPT_SYNC events aligning with the SYNC0 event.

Data arriving from the Master causes the SM2 event to occur. The relationship of this event relative to SYNC0 is governed by the master, but there should only be one SM2 event per SYNC0 cycle period.

Safety information

Introduction

Mechanical installation

Electrical installation

Getting started

rotocols

Drive profile (CiA402)

vanced Parameter descriptions

Diagnostics

The copy of the data to ma OPT_SYNC is an internal signal used for synchronisation purposes on drives that support synchronisation.

OPT_SYNC occurs every 250 µs and can be synchronised with the EtherCAT network event SYNC0 (which occurs at a rate dependent on network cycle time configured in the master). For example, if the network cycle time is 1 ms. Four OPT_SYNC events will occur per SYNC0 event. With one of the four OPT_SYNC events aligning with the SYNC0 event.

Data arriving from the Master causes the SM2 event to occur. The relationship of this event relative to SYNC0 is governed by the master, but there should only be one SM2 event per SYNC0 cycle period.

The copy of the data to mapped objects, controlled by this object, therefore can only take place after the SM2 event. For example, in a 1 ms cycle with the SM2 occurring 30 % through the cycle, the copy can only take place in either the 2nd or 3rd OPT_SYNC cycle depending on which task is selected for the copy.

Typically, a value of '0' means the copy is scheduled to happen ~80 % through an OPT_SYNC period; a value of '1' means a copy is scheduled to happen ~10 % through an OPT_SYNC period and a value of '2' means a copy is scheduled to happen ~40 % through an OPT_SYNC period. Note: these are approximate figures which will vary based on load, etc.

It should be noted, objects listed below, will take effect on the current or next SYNC0 event. If 0x3006:01 is set to the value of 1 (critical task) and the copy occurs at the OPT_SYNC aligned with SYNC0 the copy takes place first and then the action applied based on this new value.

Although not recommended to change the default value unless necessary, the reasons for adjusting from the default are:

- Avoid skew issues with parameter that are read by applications modules such as the SI-Application family of modules and written by EtherCAT. SI-Applications module may be configured to read parameters in the POS task which overlaps with the EtherCAT post and pre-critical task.
- If the Master sends PDO data too late in the cycle for data to be handled in the pre-critical task (the default). Although the shift offset should be adjusted in the first instance.
- If the master sends PDO data close to the point at which the copy takes place causes data jitter issues. Although the shift offset should be adjusted in the first instance.

The data copy margin i.e. when a copy occurs related to SM2 event; can be observed by monitoring the different values seen for parameter **\$.09.024**.

The default values have been carefully selected, so the advice is not to change the default values unless necessary.

Table 8-2 Objects that take effect in Pre-Critical event just before Sync0 event

Object / Subindex	Description	
0x60B2	CiA402 Object Torque Offset - CSP, CSV, CST, and IP	
0x6071		

Table 8-3 Objects that take effect on SYNC0 event

Object / Subindex	Description
0x60C1:01	CiA402 Interpolation Data Record - IP only
0x607A	CiA402 Target position - CSP only
0x60FF	CiA402 Target Velocity - CSV only
0x60B1	CiA402 Velocity Offset - CSV only

0x3007	In cyclic	data configuration			
Sub-index 0					
Access: RO		Range: 2	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A	
Default:	2		Type: Unsigned integer /	USINT	
PDO Mappable	: No		Update Rate: N/A - Neve	Update Rate: N/A - Never changes	
Description:	The number	er of the last sub-index in th	is object.		
Sub-index 1					
Access: RW		Range: 0 to 2	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A	
Default:	2		Type: Unsigned integer /	USINT	
PDO Mappable	: No		Update Rate: New value transition	used on PreOp -> SafeOp	
Description:	 data is "copied", i.e. made ready for sending to the master. 0. Pre-Drive Critical update period. This is the task that starts execution 75 μs before OPT_SYNC event. 1. Drive Critical update period. Occurs for the first 70 μs following an edge of the OPT_SYNC signal. 2. Post-Drive Critical update period (default). The task that occurs immediately after the critical update period. 			ing an edge of the	
Sub-index 2					
Access: RW		Range: 0 to 2	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A	
Default:	2		Type: Unsigned integer / USINT		
PDO Mappable: No		Update Rate: New value used on PreOp -> SafeOp transition			
Description:	DEPRECATED, Internal Intermediate buffer copy task. 0. Pre Drive Critical update period. 1. Drive Critical update period. 2. Post Drive Critical update period. In nearly all cases this should have the same value as subindex 1. The only reason to change this, is because there is a critical task over-run. This subindex can then be used to reduce the processor loading on the task that has over-run.				

OPT_SYNC is an internal signal used for synchronisation purposes on drives that support synchronisation.

OPT_SYNC occurs every 250 µs and can be synchronised with the EtherCAT network event SYNC0 (which occurs at a rate dependent on network cycle time configured in the master). For example, if the network cycle time is 1 ms. Four OPT_SYNC events will occur per SYNC0 event. With one of the four OPT_SYNC events aligning with the SYNC0 event.

Typically, a value of '0' means the copy is scheduled to happen ~80 % through an OPT_SYNC period; a value of '1' means a copy is scheduled to happen ~10 % through an OPT_SYNC period and a value of '2' means a copy is scheduled to happen ~40 % through an OPT_SYNC period.

NOTE These are approximate figures which will vary based on load, etc.

The copy of the data from mapped objects, takes place every OPT_SYNC period no matter the SYNC0 cycle.

Data to be sent to the Master happens on SM3 event. The relationship of this event relative to SYNC0 is governed by the master, but there should only be one SM3 event per SYNC0 cycle period.

Be-aware, the copy (make ready) of the data from mapped objects occurs every OPT_SYNC cycle, but the SM3 event that sends the data only occurs once every SYNC0 cycle.

Safety information

Introduction

Mechanical installation

Electrical installation

Getting started

Protocols

Drive profile (CiA402) support

res descriptions

Diagnostics

Glossary of

Index

Although not recommended to change the default value unless necessary, the reasons for adjusting from the default are:

- Avoid skew issues with parameter that are written by the SI-Applications modules and read by EtherCAT. SI-Applications modules may be configured to write parameters in the POS task which overlaps with the EtherCAT post and pre-critical tasks.
- If the master reads PDO data close to the point at which the copy takes place causes data jitter issues. Although the shift offset should be adjusted in the first instance.

The default values have been carefully selected, so the advice is not to change the default values unless necessary.

8.4 File over EtherCAT (FoE)

File over EtherCAT(FoE) is a simple protocol which allows the EtherCAT exchange files with an EtherCAT slave device.

The following functions are supported with our FoE implementation:

- Drive and option module parameter file upload and download.
- EtherCAT firmware update

FoE requires the EtherCAT master support for it to work.

NOTE For detailed FoE instructions, refer to the controller's user guide.

8.4.1 Upload and download drive or option module parameter file

Both drive parameters and option module parameters can be backed up (uploaded) and restored (downloaded) using FoE with the online file download and upload function provided by the controller.

When upload or download a parameter file, a file path is required to locate the parameter file.

The file Path for accessing the drive and option module parameter files is as follows:

/x/par/diff

where "x" becomes the slot number;

/0/par/diff - Drive parameters

/1/par/diff - Option Slot 1 parameters

/2/par/diff - Option Slot 2 parameters

/3/par/diff - Option Slot 3 parameters

/4/par/diff - Option Slot 4 (only available on Unidrive M70x)

Drive parameters or option module parameters are stored in a binary format file type called Parameter Difference File which is only readable by a Control Techniques drive or option module. They can be uploaded and saved as they are without file extensions.

The Parameter difference file generated by the uploading process can be used to restore the drive or option module of the same drive or another drive and option module of the same type.

NOTE Some controllers set the default file type to efw file which is a firmware file type When saving the file, make sure to set the file type to 'All Files', so that the parameter file can be saved as a binary file without file extension.

> Similarly, when downloading the parameter file, the file type needs to be set to 'All files' for the file to be visible.

The firmware of the EtherCAT option module itself can be updated via FoE function. Controllers support this function allow the EtherCAT firmware file being downloaded to the connected EtherCAT option module using the online firmware update function.

The EtherCAT firmware file is .img file provided by Control Techniques. Which can be downloaded to the following file path in the EtherCAT option module:

/fw/app

Follow the instructions of the controller's user guide to activate the firmware download. After a successful firmware download, the EtherCAT module will reboot to the new firmware version.

Some controllers set the default firmware file type to .efw. The file type needs to be set to 'All Files' for the EtherCAT firmware file to be visible.

Firmware of drive or option modules in other slots cannot be updated.

Only firmware download for the connected EtherCAT module is supported, firmware upload is not supported.

8.5 Functional Safety over EtherCAT (FSoE)

SI-EtherCAT module supports FSoE. It can be used to implement an FSoE network together with the MiS210 and MiS250 safety modules. The MiS210 and MiS250 (MiS2x0) safety modules are Certified Product and listed by TÜV Rheinland on certificate 01/205/5720.01/24.

NOTE

For more details on implementing an FSoE network with the MiS210 and MiS250 safety modules, please refer to MiS210 and MiS250 Safety Modules Installation and Operating Manual (Part Number:0478-0665-03)

8.6 Drive Type and Mode Override

In order to provide Unidrive SP compatibility and drives of different type and mode to be able to replace each other, parameter Pr **S.00.049**, Drive Type/Mode Override, can be used to select the following override functions:

- Unidrive SP compatibility
- Mode agnostic
- M200/M300 agnostic

See also the parameter description in chapter 9 for details.

8.6.1 Unidrive SP compatibility

When Pr **S.00.049** is set to "Unidrive SP"(1),the drive will be identified as a Unidrive SP and simulate the SP parameters.

The following parameters accessed via the Object dictionary, are adjusted to simulate access as if the drive is a Unidrive SP.

Object 0x1018 Subindex 2

When in Unidrive SP override, the following product codes are returned depending on the Drive Mode.

Safety informatio

Introduction

Mechanical installation

Electrical installation

Getting started

Drive profile (CiA402)

iA402) Ac

Parameter descriptions

Diagnostics

ssary of

ndex

Table 8-5 Product codes in Unidrive SP override

Drive Mode	Value
RFC-A	0x30003
RFC -S	0x40003
Open Loop	0x10003
Regen	Same as before, no over-ride of product code

Objects Mapped To Parameters That May Not Exist In A Unidrive M

When in Unidrive SP override, the following parameters will be available (via the CoE object mapping mechanism) that may or may not exist on the drive (depending on the model). If they do exist, reading and writing work as expected. If they do not exist, a write will succeed, and a read will return zero.

Table 8-6 Parameters may not exist in Unidrive M

Object / Subindex	Corresponding Unidrive SP parameter	Unidrive SP parameter name - for the corresponding menu/ parameter number
0x2005:17	Pr 5.17	Stator Resistance
0x2006:22	Pr 6.22	Run time years and days
0x2006:23	Pr 6.23	Run time hours and minutes
0x2006:24	Pr 6.24	Metered Power MWh
0x2006:25	Pr 6.25	Metered Power kWh
0x2007:19	Pr 7.19	Analogue Output Source
0x2007:20	Pr 7.20	Analogue Output Scaling
0x2007:21	Pr 7.21	Analogue Output Mode
0x2015:12	Pr 21.12	Stator Resistance

Objects Redirected To Other Parameters

When in Unidrive SP override, the following Unidrive SP parameters will be available (via the CoE object mapping mechanism) that map to different parameters on the drive. If they do exist, reading and writing work as expected. If they do not exist, a write will succeed, and a read will return zero.

Table 8-7 Objects redirected to other parameters

Object / Subindex	Unidrive SP parameter	Corresponding Unidrive M parameter	Unidrive SP Parameter Name
0x2006:22	Pr 6.22	Pr 06.016	Run time years and days
0x2006:23	Pr 6.23	Pr 06.017	Run time hours and minutes
0x2006:24	Pr 6.24	Pr 06.025	Metered Power MWh
0x2006:25	Pr 6.25	Pr 06.026	Metered Power kWh

Objects That Require Additional Configuration To Work As Expected For Unidrive SP

When in Unidrive SP override, the Run time (years/days/hours/minutes) will only return valid values if the Unidrive M Date/Time Selector (Pr **06.019** is set to Running (2)).

Objects Values That Are Correctly Scaled To Be Same As Unidrive SP

When in Unidrive SP override, the resolution and size of some on the objects are different to that for Unidrive M, so a conversion function is invoked when reading and writing to the corresponding objects.

It must be noted that there may be a loss of accuracy and possible rounding errors. The effected objects (if the corresponding parameter exists) are as follows:

Table 8-8 Objects that are scaled to be the same as Unidrive SP

Object / Subindex	Corresponding Unidrive SP parameter	Unidrive SP parameter name - for the corresponding menu/ parameter number		
0x2003:10	Pr 3.10	Speed Controller proportional Gain Kp1		
0x2003:34	Pr 3.34	Rotary Lines per Revolution		
x02003:46	Pr 3.46	Drive encoder reference destination		
0x2004:01	Pr 4.01	Current magnitude		
0x2004:02	Pr 4.02	Active current		
0x2005:3	Pr 5.03	Output Power		
0x2005:7	Pr 5.07	Motor rated current		
0x2005:17	Pr 5.17 (*)	Stator Resistance		
0x2005:18	Pr 5.18	Maximum Switching Frequency		
0x2005:29	Pr 5.29	Motor saturation breakpoint 1		
0x2005:30	Pr 5.30	Motor saturation breakpoint 2		
0x2006:22	Pr 6.22 (*)	Run time years and days		
0x2006:23	Pr 6.23 (*)	Run time hours and minutes		
0x2007:02	Pr 7.02	Analogue input Level		
0x2007:03	Pr 7.03	Analogue input Level		
0x2007:10	Pr 7.10	Analogue input Destination		
0x2007:14	Pr 7.14	Analogue input Destination		
0x2007:18	Pr 7.18	Analogue input Destination		
0x2007:19	Pr 7.19 (*)	Analogue Output Source		
0x2007:20	Pr 7.20 (*)	Analogue Output Scaling		
0x2007:22	Pr 7.22	Analogue Output Source		
0x2007:31	Pr 7.31	Analogue Input Offset		
0x2007:32	Pr 7.32	Analogue Input Offset		
0x2008:21	Pr 8.21	Digital I/O Source / Destination		
0x2008:22	Pr 8.22	Digital I/O Source / Destination		
0x2008:23	Pr 8.23	Digital I/O Source / Destination		
0x2008:24	Pr 8.24	Digital I/O Source / Destination		
0x2008:25	Pr 8.25	Digital I/O Destination		
0x2008:26	Pr 8.26	Digital I/O Destination		
0x2008:27	Pr 8.27	Relay Source		
0x2008:28	Pr 8.28	24 V output source		
0x2009:04	Pr 9.04	Logic Function Source		
0x2009:06	Pr 9.06	Logic Function Source		
0x2009:10	Pr 9.10	Logic Function Destination		
0x2009:14	Pr 9.14	Logic Function Destination		
0x2009:16	Pr 9.16	Logic Function Source		
0x2009:20	Pr 9.20	Logic Function Destination		
0x2009:25	Pr 9.25	Motorised pot destination		
0x2009:33	Pr 9.33	Binary Sum destination		
0x2009:41	Pr 9.41	Timer Destination		
0x2009:53	Pr 9.53	Timer Destination		
0x200B:22	Pr 11.22	Parameter displayed at power-up		
0x200B:32	Pr 11.32	Maximum Heavy Duty current rating		
0x200C:03	Pr 12.03	Threshold detector source		

Safety information

Introduction

Mechanical installation

Electrical installation

Getting started

Protocols Drive

Drive profile (CiA402) support

Parameter descriptions

Diagnostics

Object / Subindex	Corresponding Unidrive SP parameter	Unidrive SP parameter name - for the corresponding menu/ parameter number
0x200C:07	Pr 12.07	Threshold detector destination
0x200C:08	Pr 12.08	Variable Selector source
0x200C:09	Pr 12.09	Variable Selector source
0x200C:11	Pr 12.11	Variable Selector destination
0x200C:23	Pr 12.23	Variable Selector source
0x200C:27	Pr 12.27	Threshold detector destination
0x200C:28	Pr 12.28	Variable Selector source
0x200C:29	Pr 12.29	Variable Selector source
0x200C:31	Pr 12.31	Variable Selector destination
0x200E:02	Pr 14.02	PID main reference source
0x200E:03	Pr 14.03	PID reference source
0x200E:04	Pr 14.04	PID feedback source
0x200E:09	Pr 14.09	PID optional enable source
0x200E:27	Pr 14.27	PID optional enable source parameter
0x200E:33	Pr 14.33	PID reference source
0x200E:34	Pr 14.34	PID feedback source
0x200E:46	Pr 14.46	PID output destination
0x2015:07	Pr 21.07	Read Current
0x2015:12	Pr 21.12 (*)	Stator Resistance
0x2015:25	Pr 21.25	Motor saturation breakpoint 1
0x2015:26	Pr 21.26	Motor saturation breakpoint 2

(*) Objects that are always present, even if the Unidrive M parameter is not available, see earlier section on objects that are always available.

NOTE We strongly recommend the drive is configured to be what it is whenever a change of system configuration from PLC side is possible

> The Undrive SP Compatibility mode cannot provide full compatibility to a Unidrive SP drive. It should only be considered when change the system configuration is not allowed.

We cannot guarantee the compatibility of the functions, users should evaluate the compatibility function according to the individual application themselves.

When Pr **S.00.049** is set to "Mode Agnostic" (2) override is selected, the Object 0x1018:02 reports a mode agnostic product code. i.e., the same product code for all modes. This allows an EtherCAT master to change the drive mode, without the slave product code changing and thereby avoiding the error that the slave seems to have changed.

The mode agnostic

The "Mode Agnostic" (2) override is used for high performance drives. For those drives support mode agnostic function, a mode agnostic device type has been integrated in the ESI file. If the mode agnostic function is used, the mode agnostic device type should be configured.

NOTE

The mode agnostic drive uses the preconfigured PDO mappings (PDO6, defaults for vI velocity mode) in ESI file. It needs to select the appropriate preconfigured PDO or edit the mappings manually as the application requires.

To change drive mode, defaulting the slot parameters (specifically, parameter Pr S.00.049) should be avoided. This is done by using the special codes 1255 (50 Hz) /1256 (60 Hz) when writing to Pr MM.000 (where MM is any menu). First set Pr 11.031 to the new mode, then write 1255 to Pr MM.000 and finally press the reset button (which can also be done by writing 100 to Pr 10.038).

8.6.3 M200 and M300 agnostic

Pr **S.00.049** can also be set to "M200 Agnostic" (2) or "M300 Agnostic"(3). When the host drive is a general purpose drive, selecting "M200 Agnostic" (2) or "M300 Agnostic"(3), will make the drive appear to be Unidrive M200 or M300 respectively. The Object 0x1018:02 reports as if the drive was an M200 or M300. i.e. the same product code as that for M200 or M300. This allows a Commander C200/300 to be used in place of an M200/300, without the need to change the system configuration from PLC side.

8.6.4 Enhanced loop control

A manufacture specific object 0x3009, enhanced loop control, is added to fine control over the AMC loop control.

Table 8-9 Enhanced Loop Control

0x3009	Enhar	Enhanced Loop Control			
Access: RW		Range: 0 to 1		Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A
Default:	0		Type: Unsigned integer / USINT		
PDO Mappable: No				Update Rate: New value used on CiA402 transition to SWITCH_ON	
Description:	0. = 0 1. = v	ject can be used to change default, standard behaviour where possible use Master A aximum encoder resolution i	AMC so	aling as opposed to S	Slave AMC scaling so

AMC Master scaling is only available when performing position control, so this only currently applies to Cyclic Synchronous Position Mode.

Safety information

Introduction

Mechanica installation

Electrical installation

Getting started

tocols

Drive profile (CiA402)

Parameter descriptions

Diagnostics

Glossary of

Index

8.6.5 Window Filter

A window filter before interpolation can be enabled when the application requires. If the window filter is enabled, the target values are fed through a window filter, the output of that window filter is then the input to the interpolation.

Table 8-10 Window Filter Size

0x300A	Wi	Vindow Filter Size			
Access: RW		Range: 0 to 4	S	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A
Default:	0	•	Т	Type: Unsigned integer / USINT	
PDO Mappable	: No			Jpdate Rate: New value SWITCH_ON	used on CiA402 transition
Description:	3. 4. 5.	 2. = Disable window filter 3. = Window filter size 2 x interpolation period 4. = Window Filter size 4 x interpolation period 5. = Window Filter size 8 x interpolation period 6. = Window Filter size 16 x interpolation period 			

The Window filter follows the following equations:

$$Y(n) = Y(n-1) + \frac{X(n)}{s} - \frac{X(n-S)}{s}$$
 When n>S

$$Y(n) = Y(n-1) + \frac{X(n)}{s} - \frac{X(0)}{s}$$
 When n<=S

$$Y(0) + X(0)$$
 when $n = 0$

Where:

- n is the iteration i.e. increments after each new target position arrives. n = 0 when entering CiA402 operational state.
- Y(n) is the window filter output at the nth iteration of the filter.
- Y(n-1) is the window filter output at the (n-1)th iteration (i.e. the previous iteration)
- X(n) is the window filter input at the nth iteration of the filter.
- S is a constant, the size of the filter
- X(n-S) is the window filter input at the (n-S) iteration.

The window filter is executed at the rate of the EtherCAT cycle time; hence it operates before the interpolator.

NOTE

One of the side effects of the window filter is to add a delay in the feedback loop. Therefore, the following error, as seen by the PLC, will be increase by the length of the filter. The EtherCAT module does not hide this fact so it will impact on status word target reached flag which will no longer indicate target reached if the increase in following error exceeds the position window object setting (0x6067).

9 Parameter descriptions

It is intended that it is not necessary to use option module parameters for EtherCAT setup or control of a drive; parameters are mostly provided for status and information. This means that a user will configure the motor and feedback in the usual way, using parameters, install an EtherCAT option, and use CoE; objects to control the drive from that point onwards. Although, with objects which correspond to drive parameters, it should be possible to perform all drive/motor/feedback configuration using the EtherCAT interface.

In the following descriptions, S means the option module slot number.

9.1 Internal menus

SI-EtherCAT provides parameters for configuration and information, these parameters are grouped into menus as shown in Table 9-1.

Table 9-1 SI-EtherCAT internal menus

Menu	Name Description	
S.00	Setup	Provides module information such as firmware version and serial number
S.01	ECAT Status	Provides information on the EtherCAT network status
S.02	EoE Status	Provides information on the Ethernet over EtherCAT status and configuration
S.03	Motion Profile	Provides information on CiA402 Motion profile
S.09	Resources	Provides information on the module task resources and PCB temperature

9.2 Parameter type codes

Table 9-2 lists the coding used for the parameter type in the subsequent parameter description tables.

Table 9-2 Parameter type codes

RW	Read / Write	RO	Read-only	Bit	Bit parameter	Txt	Text string	Date	Date parameter	Time	Time parameter
Chr	Character parameter	Bin	Binary parameter	IP	IP address	Mac	MAC address	Ver	Version number	SMP	Slot, menu, parameter
Num	Number parameter	DE	Destination	ND	No default value	RA	Rating dependant	NC	Non- copyable	PT	Protected
FI	Filtered	US	User save	PS	Power-down save	BU	Bit default or unipolar				

9.3 Single line parameter descriptions

Table 9-3 Menu 0 parameters (Set-up)

	Parameter	Range	Default	Access	Size (Bits)
S.00.000	Parameter mm.00	0 to 65535		RW	16
S.00.001	Module ID	0 to 65535		RO	16
S.00.002	Firmware version	00.00.00.00 to 99.99.99		RO	32
S.00.003	Hardware version	0 to 65535		RO	16
S.00.004	Serial number LS	0 to 99999999		RO	32
S.00.005	Serial number MS	0 to 99999999		RO	32
S.00.006	Module status	-2 to 3		RO	8
S.00.007	Module reset	0 (Off) to 1 (On)	0 (Off)	RW	1
S.00.008	Module default	0 (Off) to 1 (On)	0 (Off)	RW	1
S.00.010	EtherCAT RUN Status	1 to 8		RO	8
S.00.031	Slot indicator	1 to 8		RO	8
S.00.032	Slot menu number	0 to 255		RO	8
S.00.033	Drive has control	0 (Off) to 1 (On)	0 (Off)	RW	1
S.00.034	Allow EEPROM Upgrade	0 to 2	0 (Off)	RW	1
S.00.035	ECAT Device ID	0 to 65535	0	RW	16
S.00.036	Consistency trigger for synchronous outputs	0 (Off) to 1 (On)	0 (Off)	RW	1
S.00.037	Consistency trigger parameter for synchronous outputs	0.00.000 to 9.99.999	0.00.000	RW	32
S.00.038	Consistency trigger for synchronous inputs	0 (Off) to 1 (On)	0 (Off)	RW	1
S.00.039	Consistency trigger parameter for synchronous inputs	0.00.000 to 9.99.999	0.00.000	RW	32
S.00.040	Consistency trigger for non-synchronous outputs	0 (Off) to 1 (On)	0 (Off)	RW	1
S.00.041	Consistency trigger parameter for non-synchronous outputs	0.00.000 to 9.99.999	0.00.000	RW	32
S.00.042	Consistency trigger for non-synchronous inputs	0 (Off) to 1 (On)	0 (Off)	RW	1
S.00.043	Consistency trigger parameter for non-synchronous inputs	0.00.000 to 9.99.999	0.00.000	RW	32
S.00.045	Homing position save	0 (Off) to 1 (On)	0 (Off)	RW	1
S.00.046	Homing position parameter	51 to 54	51	RW	8
S.00.047	FSoE Black Channel	0 (Off) to 1 (On)	0 (Off)	RW	1
S.00.048	Compatibility	0 to 65535	0	RW	16
S.00.049	Drive Type/Mode Override	0 to 4	0	RW	8

	Parameter	Range	Default	Access	Size (Bits)
S.01.000	Parameter mm.00	0 to 65535		RW	16
S.01.001	EtherCAT RUN indicator	0 (Unknown State) to 8 (Op)		RO	8
S.01.002	PDO Accesses per second	0 to 65535		RO	16
S.01.004	Mapped parameter xx.000	0 to 65535		RW	16
S.01.005	FSoE Msgs per second	0 to 65535		RO	16
S.01.006	FSoE Black Channel State	-3 to 5		RO	8
S.01.007	Fast Watchdog	-1 to 1		RW	8

Table 9-5 Menu 2 parameters (Ethernet over EtherCAT Status)

	Parameter	Range	Default	Access	Size (Bits)
S.02.000	Parameter mm.00	0 to 65535		RW	16
S.02.003	EoE Status	1 to 6		RO	8
S.02.004	EoE Message rate	0 to 65536		RO	16
S.02.006	EoE IP Address	0 to 4294967295 (000.000.000.000 to 255.255.255.255)		RO	32
S.02.007	EoE Subnet mask	0 to 4294967295 (000.000.000.000 to 255.255.255.255)		RO	32
S.02.008	EoE Default gateway	0 to 4294967295 (000.000.000.000 to 255.255.255.255)		RO	32
S.02.011	EoE Virtual MAC Address	0 to 2 ⁴⁸ – 1 (0 to FFFFFFFFFF)		RO	64

Table 9-6 Menu 3 parameters (CiA402 Motion Profile)

	Parameter	Range	Default	Access	Size (Bits)
S.03.000	Parameter mm.00	0 to 65535		RW	16
S.03.002	CiA402 Home Status	0 to 1		RO	1
S.03.003	Stop on Digital Input Count	0 to 2 ³² -1		RO	16
S.03.010	Motion step Behaviour	0 (Default) to 1 (Controlled stop)	0	RW	8

Safety information

Introduction

Mechanical installation

Electrical installation

Getting started

Protocols Drive profile (CiA402)

Advanced features

Table 9-7 Menu 9 parameters (Resources)

	Parameter	Range	Default	Access	Size (Bits)
S.09.000	Parameter mm.00	0 to 65535		RW	16
S.09.009	Background Task Period	0 to 65535		RO	16
S.09.010	Pre-critical task % free	0 to 100		RO	8
S.09.011	Critical task % free	0 to 100		RO	8
S.09.012	Post-critical task % free	0 to 100		RO	8
S.09.020	Pre-critical task worst % free	0 to 100		RO	8
S.09.021	Critical task worst % free	0 to 100		RO	8
S.09.022	Post-critical task worst % free	0 to 100		RO	8
S.09.023	Deprecated Parameter	0 to 100		RO	8
S.09.024	OutData Margin	-2147483648 to 2147483647		RO	32
S.09.030	PCB Temperature	-128 to 127		RO	8
S.09.039	Active Alarm Bits	0 to 65535		RO	16
S.09.040	Diagnostic Counter Selector	0 to 8	0	RW	8
S.09.041	Diagnostic Counter Value	0 to 2 ³² -1		RO	32
S.09.042	Deprecated Parameter	0 to 65535		RO	16
S.09.043	Worst drive to network sync time	0 to 65535		RO	16
S.09.050	Object index view selector 1	0 to 65535	0	RW	16
S.09.051	Object subindex view selector 1	0 to 255	0	RW	8
S.09.052	Object view value 1	-2147483648 to 2147483647		RO	32
S.09.053	Object index view selector 2	0 to 65535	0	RW	16
S.09.054	Object subindex view selector 2	0 to 255	0	RW	8
S.09.055	Object view value 2	-2147483648 to 2147483647		RO	32
S.09.056	Object index view selector 3	0 to 65535	0	RW	16
S.09.057	Object subindex view selector 3	0 to 255	0	RW	8
S.09.058	Object view value 3	-2147483648 to 2147483647		RO	32

9.4.1 Menu 0 (Setup) - Corresponds to menu 15, 16 or 17

This menu will provide some common fieldbus option parameters used for basic housekeeping and information.

Table 9-8 Module ID

\$.00.001	Module ID		
Minimum	0	Maximum	65535
Default	431	Units	
Туре	16 Bit Volatile	Update Rate	Power-up write
Display Format	None	Decimal Places	0
Coding	RO, ND, NC, PT, BU	•	•

The option module ID. SI-EtherCAT is 431. For Factory Fitted EtherCAT module, the option module ID is 435.

Table 9-9 Firmware version

S.00.002	Firmware version		
Minimum	0 (Display: 00.00.00.00)	Maximum	99999999 (Display: 99.99.99.99)
Default		Units	
Туре	32 bit volatile	Update Rate	Power-up write
Display Format	Version number	Decimal Places	0
Coding	RO, Ver, ND, NC, PT, BU	•	

Module firmware version in ww.xx.yy.zz format.

Table 9-10 Hardware version

S.00.003	Hardware version		
Minimum	0	Maximum	655.35
Default	0	Units	
Туре	16 bit volatile	Update Rate	Power-up write
Display Format	None	Decimal Places	2
Coding	RO, ND, NC, PT, BU		

Contains the modules hardware version information in the format xx.yy.

Table 9-11 Serial number LS

S.00.004	Serial Number LS		
Minimum	0	Maximum	99999999
Default	0	Units	
Туре	32 bit volatile	Update Rate	Power-up write
Display Format	None	Decimal Places	0
Coding	RO, ND, NC, PT, BU		

The module serial number is available as a pair of 32-bit values where Serial Number LS (S.00.004) provides the least significant 8 decimal digits and Serial Number MS (S.00.005) provides the most significant 8 decimal digits. The reconstructed serial number is ((S.00.005* 100000000) + S.00.004). For example serial number "0001234567898765" would be stored as S.00.005 = 12345, S.00.004 = 67898765.

Safety informatior

Introduction Mechanical installation

ical Electrical installation

Getting

cols Drive

Drive profile (CiA402) Advanced features

description

iagnostics

Glossary of terms

Inde

Table 9-12 Serial number MS

S.00.005	Serial Number M	S	
Minimum	0	Maximum	9999999
Default	0	Units	
Туре	32 bit volatile	Update Rate	Power-up write
Display Format	None	Decimal Places	0
Coding	RO, ND, NC, PT, BU	l	·

See Serial Number LS (S.00.004).

Table 9-13 Status

S.00.006	Status		
Minimum	-3 (Display: Bootstrap)	Maximum	3 (Display: Error)
Default		Units	
Туре	8 bit volatile	Update Rate	Background
Display Format	Text	Decimal Places	0
Coding	RO, Txt, ND, NC, PT	•	•

Table 9-14 Values of module Status

Value	Text	Description
-3	Bootstrap	Master has requested boot strap mode
-2	Bootldr - Update	The bootloader is performing a flash update
-1	Bootldr - Idle	The bootloader is idle
0	Initializing	The firmware is currently Initializing.
1	OK	The firmware is initialised and no errors have been detected.
2	Config	A configuration error has been detected.
3	Error	An error has occurred preventing the firmware from running correctly.

Table 9-15 Reset

S.00.007	Reset		
Minimum	0 (Display: Off)	Maximum	1 (Display: On)
Default	0	Units	
Туре	1 bit volatile	Update Rate	Read every 200 ms Written to 0 on module initialization
Display Format	Bit	Decimal Places	0
Coding	RW, Bit, NC		•

When set the module performs a warm reset. If a CiA402 profile is currently in control of the drive and motor, the motor will be brought to a stop (following configured deceleration ramps,etc). If possible disable the drive before the reset is performed. When the reset has been performed and the module is performing its initialization routines the parameter will be cleared to zero.

The drive, and any other modules installed to the drive will not be affected by the reset.

S.00.008	Default		
Minimum	0 (Display: Off)	Maximum	1 (Display: On)
Default	0	Units	
Туре	1 bit volatile	Update Rate	Read every 200 ms Written to 0 when save is complete
Display Format	Bit	Decimal Places	0
Coding	RW, Bit, NC	•	•

If set to "ON" when the module is reset, this parameter will cause the option module to return to its "Out of Box configuration"; any settings stored on the module will be returned to their default values. This will include the CoE object dictionary, if it is saved. Following the default the module will set the parameter to "OFF" and the module will reset.

NOTE Take care using this parameter as any configuration information will be irretrievably lost

Table 9-17 EtherCAT RUN status

S.00.010	EtherCAT RUN status			
Minimum	1	Maximum	8	
Default		Units		
Туре	8 bit volatile	Update Rate	Background	
Display Format	Standard	Decimal Places	0	
Coding	RO, TE, ND, NC,	RO, TE, ND, NC, PT, BU		

This parameter displays the EtherCAT Conformant run state. The text displayed conforms to ETG1300

Table 9-18 Values of EtherCAT RUN status

Value	Text	Description
1	NET RN Init	Initial
2	NET RN PreOp	Pre Operational
3	NET RN Boot	Boot
4	NET RN SafeOp	Safe Operational
5	Unknown State	Unknown State
6	Unknown State	Unknown State
7	Unknown State	Unknown State
8	NET RN Op	Operational

Safety information

Protocols

Table 9-19 Slot indicator

S.00.031	Slot Indicator		
Minimum	1	Maximum	8
Default		Units	
Туре	8 bit volatile	Update Rate	Written on power-up
Display Format	None	Decimal Places	0
Coding	RO, ND, NC, PT,	BU	•

The parameter displays the number of the virtual option slot on the drive that the module is connected to. The values for the slots are 1 to 8.

Table 9-20 Slot menu number

S.00.032	Slot Menu Nun	Slot Menu Number			
Minimum	0	Maximum	255		
Default		Units			
Туре	8 bit volatile	Update Rate	Written on power-up		
Display Format	None	Decimal Places	0		
Coding	RO, ND, NC, PT,	BU	•		

The parameter displays the menu number of the option slot on the drive.

E.g. for Unidrive M the following mapping applies:

Slot 1 - Menu 15

Slot 2 - Menu 16

Slot 3 - Menu 17

Slot 4 - Menu 24

Table 9-21 Disable drive control

S.00.033	Drive has contro	ol	
Minimum	0 (Display: Off)	Maximum	1 (Display: On)
Default	0	Units	
Туре	1 bit User Save	Update Rate	Read in background
Display Format	Bit	Decimal Places	0
Coding	RW, Bit	•	

In normal operation, at various points in EtherCAT and CiA402 operation, a number of drive parameter values will be modified by the option module (to enable it to control the drive, other parameters implicitly written by the CiA402 profile, etc).

Setting this parameter to 1 will prevent the option module from writing to these parameters; usermapped parameter writes will still occur.

Change to the parameter will take effect without a module reset, however the switch follows the switch of the control operates as the following:

If Pr **S.00.033** is set to On and the drive isn't running, the SI-EtherCAT will disable the control word and AMC, and pass local control of the drive to the user.

If Pr **S.00.033** is set to On and the drive is running, the SI-EtherCAT module will perform a stop action as defined by 0x605E Fault_reaction_option_code, before disabling the control word and AMC

The SI-EtherCAT module will not take control of the drive until Pr \$.00.033 is cleared to Off.

S.00.034	Allow EEPROM	Allow EEPROM Upgrade		
Minimum	0 (Display: Off)	Maximum	2 (Display: Force Default)	
Default	0	Units		
Туре	1 bit User Save	Update Rate	Read in background	
Display Format	Bit	Decimal Places	0	
Coding	RW, Bit		•	

This allows the data in the EtherCAT configuration EEPROM to be upgraded, and it does this by preventing the EtherCAT ASIC from accessing the EEPROM, so that the processor can access it; this means that EtherCAT communications are disabled. This is achieved by setting this parameter to 'On' and performing an option reset (**S.00.007** = On); this parameter cannot be saved.

Table 9-23 Values of Allow EEPROM upgrade

Value	Text	Description	
0	Off	This does not allow the user to update EEPROM.	
1	User Update	This allows the user to update the EEPROM using ECMP.	
2	Force Default	Default EEPROM back to original state. Effective after reset.	

Table 9-24 EtherCAT device ID

S.00.035	EtherCAT device ID			
Minimum	0	Maximum	65535	
Default	0	Units		
Туре	16 bit User Save	Update Rate	Read on power up	
Display Format	None	Decimal Places	0	
Coding	RW, NC, PT, BU, US	3	•	

This parameter is used to configure an Explicit EtherCAT Device ID, which can be used to uniquely identify a particular slave. A value of 0 disables Explicit Device ID. If this value is changed, it is necessary to reset the option for the new value to take effect (e.g. by saving parameters and performing a power cycle). If this value is left at the default value of zero, any value stored in the EtherCAT EEPROM (SII) will take precedence. If the value in the EEPROM and value here are both non-zero a race condition is flagged as per ETG1020. On A M753 the rotary switch takes precedence over this value and this value will be updated with the value from the rotary switch (if rotary switch is non-zero).

Table 9-25 Consistency trigger for synchronous output

S.00.036	Consistency trigger for synchronous output		
Minimum	0 (Display: Off)	Maximum	1 (Display: On)
Default	0 (Display: Off)	Units	None
Туре	1 bit User Save	Update Rate	EtherCAT state transition
Display Format	Bit	Decimal Places	0
Coding	RW, Bit		

See Consistency trigger parameter for synchronous outputs (S.00.037) for details.

Safety informatio

Introduction

Mechanical installation

Electrical

Getting started

rotocols

Drive profile (CiA402)

Advanced features

Index

Table 9-26 Sync OUT consistency trigger parameter

S.00.037	Sync OUT Consistency Trigger Parameter		
Minimum	0 (Display: 0.00.000)	Maximum	1 (Display: 9.99.999)
Default	0 (Display: 0.00.000)	Units	None
Туре	32 bit User Save	Update Rate	EtherCAT state transition
Display Format	SMP	Decimal Places	0
Coding	RW, DE		

The SI-EtherCAT module provides an output consistency feature for the synchronized cyclic data which ensures that the data in the output mappings is only updated when the mapped parameters are ready. This prevents data skew between parameters in the output mappings.

When the output consistency is enabled in Consistency trigger for synchronous outputs (**S.00.036**), this configured parameter is used to control the data exchange, ensuring skew does not occur; a user program, etc, must check the configured parameter is 1 before reading the data received over the EtherCAT network, and it should clear the parameter to 0 after all the data has been read.

The EtherCAT Module will check that the parameter is 0 before writing RxPDO destinations and will set the parameter to 1 after the RxPDO destinations have been written.

Table 9-27 Consistency trigger for synchronous inputs

S.00.038	Consistency trig	Consistency trigger for synchronous inputs		
Minimum	0 (Display: Off)	Maximum	1 (Display: On)	
Default	0 (Display: Off)	Units	None	
Туре	1 bit User Save	Update Rate	EtherCAT state transition	
Display Format	Bit	Decimal Places	0	
Coding	RW, Bit	•	•	

See Consistency trigger parameter for synchronous inputs (S.00.039) for details

Table 9-28 Consistency trigger parameter for synchronous inputs

S.00.039	Consistency trigge	Consistency trigger parameter for synchronous inputs		
Minimum	0 (Display: 0.00.000)	Maximum	1 (Display: 9.99.999)	
Default	0 (Display: 0.00.000)	Units	None	
Туре	32 bit User Save	Update Rate	EtherCAT state transition	
Display Format	SMP	Decimal Places	0	
Coding	RW, DE		•	

The SI-EtherCAT module provides an input consistency feature for the synchronized cyclic data which ensures that the data in the input mappings is only updated when the mapped parameters are ready. This prevents data skew between parameters in the input mappings.

When the input consistency is enabled in Consistency trigger for synchronous inputs (**S.00.038**), this configured parameter is used to control the data exchange, ensuring skew does not occur; a user program, etc, must check the configured parameter is 0 before writing the data to be transmitted over the EtherCAT network, and it should set the parameter to 1 after all the data has been written.

The EtherCAT Module will check that the parameter is 1 before reading TxPDO sources and will set the parameter to 0 after the TxPDO sources have been read.

S.00.040	Consistency trig	Consistency trigger for non-synchronous outputs		
Minimum	0 (Display: Off)	Maximum	1 (Display: On)	
Default	0 (Display: Off)	Units	None	
Туре	1 bit User Save	Update Rate	EtherCAT state transition	
Display Format	Bit	Decimal Places	0	
Coding	RW, Bit		•	

See Consistency trigger for non-synchronous outputs (S.00.041) for details

Table 9-30 Consistency trigger parameter for non-synchronous outputs

S.00.041	Consistency trigger parameter for non-synchronous outputs		
Minimum	0 (Display: 0.00.000)	Maximum	1 (Display: 9.99.999)
Default	0 (Display: 0.00.000)	Units	None
Туре	32 bit User Save	Update Rate	EtherCAT state transition
Display Format	SMP	Decimal Places	0
Coding	RW, DE		

The SI-EtherCAT module provides an output consistency feature for the non-synchronized cyclic data which ensures that the data in the output mappings is only updated when the mapped parameters are ready. This prevents data skew between parameters in the output mappings.

When the output consistency is enabled in Consistency trigger for non-synchronous outputs (**S.00.040**), this configured parameter is used to control the data exchange, ensuring skew does not occur; a user program, etc, must check the configured parameter is 1 before reading the data received over the EtherCAT network, and it should clear the parameter to 0 after all the data has been read.

The EtherCAT Module will check that the parameter is 0 before writing RxPDO destinations and will set the parameter to 1 after the RxPDO destinations have been written

Table 9-31 Consistency trigger for non-synchronous inputs

S.00.042	Consistency trig	Consistency trigger for non-synchronous inputs		
Minimum	0 (Display: Off)	Maximum	1 (Display: On)	
Default	0 (Display: Off)	Units	None	
Туре	1 bit User Save	Update Rate	EtherCAT state transition	
Display Format	Bit	Decimal Places	0	
Coding	RW, Bit		·	

See Consistency trigger parameter for non-synchronous inputs (S.00.043) for details

Table 9-32 Consistency trigger parameter for non-synchronous inputs

			•	
S.00.043	Consistency trigg	Consistency trigger parameter for non-synchronous inputs		
Minimum	0 (Display: 0.00.000)	Maximum	1 (Display: 9.99.999)	
Default	0 (Display: 0.00.000)	Units	None	
Туре	32 bit User Save	Update Rate	EtherCAT state transition	
Display Format	SMP	Decimal Places	0	
Coding	RW, DE			

The SI-EtherCAT module provides an input consistency feature for the non-synchronized cyclic data which ensures that the data in the input mappings is only updated when the mapped parameters are ready. This prevents data skew between parameters in the input mappings.

Safety information

duction in

Mechanical installation

Electrical installation

etting tarted

Protocols Driv

Drive profile (CiA402) Ac

Advanced features descri

Diagnostics

Glossary of terms

Inde

When the input consistency is enabled in Consistency trigger for non-synchronous inputs (**S.00.042**), this configured parameter is used to control the data exchange, ensuring skew does not occur; a user program, etc, must check the configured parameter is 0 before writing the data to be transmitted over the EtherCAT network, and it should set the parameter to 1 after all the data has been written.

The EtherCAT Module will check that the parameter is 1 before reading TxPDO sources and will set the parameter to 0 after the TxPDO sources have been read.

Table 9-33 Home position save

S.00.045	Homing Position S	Homing Position Save		
Minimum	0 (Display: 0.00.000)	Maximum	1 (Display: On)	
Default	0 (Display: 0.00.000)	Units	None	
Туре	1 bit User Save	Update Rate	Read in background	
Display Format	Bit	Decimal Places	0	
Coding	RW, Bit	•	•	

Used to control if Homing Position is saved and used at start-up, see Homing Position Parameter (S.00.046) for details.

Table 9-34 Homing position parameter

S.00.046	Homing Positio	Homing Position Parameter		
Minimum	51	Maximum	54	
Default	51	Units	None	
Туре	8 bit User Save	Update Rate	Read in background	
Display Format	None	Decimal Places	0	
Coding	RW	•	•	

The SI-EtherCAT module provides a method to save the absolute home position. This parameter is used to define the parameter in menu 18 that is used to save the homing position. This is limited to the 32 bit power-down save parameters. For example, a value of 51means the power-down save long integer parameter Pr 18.051 will be used to save the home position.

The defined parameter will be updated at the end of homing and then read on initialisation as the Homing Position if Homing Position Save (**S.00.045**) is set to true.

Table 9-35 FSoE Black Channel enable

referred instead.

S.00.047	FSoE Black Cha	FSoE Black Channel enable		
Minimum	0 (Display: Off)	Maximum	1 (Display: On)	
Default	0 (Display: Off)	Units	None	
Туре	1 bit User Save	Update Rate	Read in reset	
Display Format	Standard	Decimal Places	0	
Coding	RW, PT	•	•	

The EtherCAT module evaluates this parameter during the reset: if it set to "On", the black channel is enabled, starting the handshake communication with the MiS2x0 safety module. If the parameter value is "Off" during reset, no FSoE functionalities are available and no related constraints apply.

The status of this parameter doesn't indicate if the exchange of the FSoE frames with the MiS2x0 module is active: the FSoE Black Channel State (**S.01.006**) shall be

Any changes to this parameter have no effect if the module is not reset. For more safety related information, refer to MiS2x0 safety module user guide.

S.00.048	Compatibility		
Minimum	0 (Display 00000000000000000000)	Maximum	1 (Display: 111111111111111)
Default	0 (Display 00000000000000000000)	Units	None
Туре	16 bit User Save	Update Rate	Read in reset
Display Format	Binary	Decimal Places	0
Coding	RW, PT, BU	1	-

This is a bit mask of 16 bits for legacy feature backward compatibility, each bit defines a legacy feature(s) to be enabled.

NOTE Enabling a Legacy feature means SI-EtherCAT is no longer fully Conformant.

It is not recommended to use this parameter (leave set to value 0), only use if it is really necessary for backwards compatibility purposes.

This parameter will be subject to change between releases, ask Control Techniques for further details if required.

Table 9-37 Drive Type/Mode Override

S.00.049	Drive Type/Mod	Drive Type/Mode Override		
Minimum	0	Maximum	4	
Default	0	Units	None	
Туре	8 bit User Save	Update Rate	Read in reset	
Display Format	Standard	Decimal Places	0	
Coding	RW, Txt PT, BU	•	•	

The EtherCAT module evaluates this parameter during the reset. The parameter determines the product code reported to the PLC.

Value	Text	Description
0	None	Default
1	Unidrive SP	SP Compatibility mode
2	Mode Agnostic	Don't report drive mode in Product Code
3	M200 Override	Report as M200 in product code
4	M300 Override	Report as M300 in product code

Safety information

Introduction in

9.4.2 Menu 1 (EtherCAT Status)

This menu provides status information on the EtherCAT network.

Table 9-38 EtherCAT RUN Indicator

S.01.001	EtherCAT RUN	I Indicator	
Minimum	0	Maximum	8
Default	0	Units	
Туре	8 bit volatile	Update Rate	Background
Display Format	Text	Decimal Places	0
Coding	RO, Txt, ND, NC,	PT	•

This parameter displays the EtherCAT Run state, as required by the EtherCAT Indicator and Marking Specification. It will contain one of the following values:

Table 9-39 Values of EtherCAT RUN Indicator

Value	Text	Description
0	Unknown State	Unknown State Value
1	Init	Initial
2	PreOp	Pre Operational
3	Boot	Boot Strap State
4	SafeOp	Safe Oprerational
5	Unknown State	Unknown State Value
6	SafeOp to Op	SafeOp to Op
7	Unknown State	Unknown State Value
8	Ор	Operational

Table 9-40 PDO Accesses per second

S.01.002	PDO Accesses	per second	
Minimum	0	Maximum	65535
Default	0	Units	
Туре	16 bit volatile	Update Rate	Written every second
Display Format	None	Decimal Places	0
Coding	RO, ND, NC, PT, I	3U	·

This will count the number of PDO accesses per second. For example, if there are two PDOs configured in Sync Manager 2, and two PDOs configured in Sync Manager 3, and both Sync Manager memory areas are written every 250 µs, this parameter will contain a value of approximately 16000 (the value may fluctuate slightly because it is not updated synchronously with the accesses).

S.01.004	Mapped Param	eter xx.000	
Minimum	0	Maximum	65535
Default	0	Units	
Туре	16 bit volatile	Update Rate	Background
Display Format	None	Decimal Places	0
Coding	RW, ND, NC, PT, I	BU	•

This parameter is mapped to parameter Pr 13.000, Pr 09.000, Pr 02.000, Pr 01.000, to allow this parameter to be accessed using a CoE object (mapped CoE object indices correspond to menu numbers, and sub-object indices correspond to parameter numbers; since sub-object index zero is already used for another CoE purpose, it cannot be used to access parameter zero of a menu).

Table 9-42 FSoE Msgs per Second

S.01.005	FSoE Msgs per Second		
Minimum	0	Maximum	65535
Default	0	Units	Messages/s
Туре	8 bit volatile	Update Rate	Background
Display Format	None	Decimal Places	0
Coding	RW, ND, NC, PT, BU		

This parameter counts the number of FSoE frames per second, exchanged across the interface with the MiS2x0 module, in both directions

Table 9-43 FSoE Black Channel State

S.01.006	FSoE Black Cl	hannel State		
Minimum	-3	Maximum	5	
Default	0	Units	Messages/s	
Туре	8 bit volatile	Update Rate	Background	
Display Format	Standard	Decimal Places	0	
Coding	RO, Txt, ND, NC,	PT	•	

This parameter displays the current status of the FSoE black channel functionality.

Table 9-44 Values of FSoE Black Channel State

Value	Text	Description	
-3	Not supported	Black Channel is unavailable	
-2	Uninitialised	Black Channel is uninitialised	
-1	Error	Black channel is not available because of an error	
0	Disabled	Black channel is disabled	
1	Detect	Detecting Safety Module	
2	Resetting	Resetting communications with the Safety Module	
3	Await init	Awaiting handshake with the Safety Module	
4	Activating	Completing handshake with the Safety Module	
5	Active	The exchange of FSoE frames with the Safety module in progress	

Safety informatior

Introduction

Mechanical installation

Electrical installation

Getting started

Protocols Drive pro

Drive profile (CiA402) Advanced features

description

Diagnostics

Glossary of terms

Index

Table 9-45 Fast Watchdog

S.01.007	Fast Watchdog]	
Minimum	-1	Maximum	1
Default	0	Units	
Туре	8 bit volatile	Update Rate	Read in background
Display Format	Standard	Decimal Places	0
Coding	RW		•

This parameter enables or disables the Fast Watchdog. When enabled (set to On), if the SI-EtherCAT module should fail (e.g. the module is physically removed), the drive will trip up to 8 milliseconds after the failure event has been detected by the drive, with the trip "Slot x Watchdog".

This feature is only available if supported by the drive. If the drive does not support the fast watchdog feature, the parameter will be set to default value of "Not supported(-1)" and any attempt to set the parameter to On will fail.

Table 9-46 Values of Fast Watchdog

Value	Text	Description
-1	Not supported	Fast watchdog is not supported by the host drive
0	Disabled	Fast watchdog is disabled
1	Enabled	Fast watchdog is enabled

The feature should not be enabled when performing a module reset or firmware update, as this will cause a "SlotX Watchdog" trip..

This menu provides information on the Ethernet over EtherCAT configuration.

Table 9-47 EoE Status

S.02.003	EoE Status		
Minimum	0	Maximum	6
Default	None	Units	None
Туре	8 bit volatile	Update Rate	On EtherCAT Initialization
Display Format	Text	Decimal Places	N/A
Coding	RO, Txt, ND, NC, PT	, BU	•

This parameter displays the status of EoE interface. It will contain one of the following values:

Table 9-48 Values of EoE Status

Value	Text	Description
0	Initialising	The EoE interface is being initialised
1	Link Down	No EoE connection has been detected
2	Not Applicable	
3	Not Applicable	
4	Ready	The EoE interface has been successfully configured but no data is being received or transmitted
5	Active	The EoE interface is receiving or transmitting data
6	Active with Errs	The EoE interface is receiving or transmitting data but Receive errors have been detected

Table 9-49 EoE Network Message Count

S.02.004	EoE Network Message Count		
Minimum	0	Maximum	65536
Default	None	Units	
Туре	16 bit volatile	Update Rate	On EtherCAT Initialization
Display Format	Decimal	Decimal Places	1
Coding	RO, ND, NC, PT, BU	•	•

This is the average number of Ethernet frames received and transmitted via EoE.

Table 9-50 EoE IP Address

S.02.006	EoE IP Address		
Minimum	0	Maximum	4294967295
	(Display: 000.000.000.000)	Waximum	(Display: 255.255.255.255)
Default	None	Units	
Туре	32 bit volatile	Update Rate	On EtherCAT Initialization
Display Format	IP	Decimal Places	0
Coding	RO, ND, NC, PT, BU		

This parameter displays the IP address of the module, as set by Ethernet over EtherCAT (EoE).

Mechanical installation

Electrical installation

Drive profile (CiA402) Advanced features

Diagnostics

Glossary of terms

Table 9-51 EoE Subnet Mask

S.02.007	EoE Subnet Mask		
Minimum	0 (Display: 000.000.000.000)	Maximum	4294967295 (Display: 255.255.255.255)
Default	None	Units	
Туре	32 bit volatile	Update Rate	On EtherCAT Initialization
Display Format	IP	Decimal Places	0
Coding	RO, ND, NC, PT, BU		•

This parameter displays the subnet mask of the module, as set by EoE.

Table 9-52 EoE Default Gateway

S.02.008	EoE Default Gateway		
Minimum	0	Maximum	4294967295
	(Display: 000.000.000.000)		(Display: 255.255.255.255)
Default	None	Units	
Туре	32 bit volatile	Update Rate	On EtherCAT Initialization
Display Format	IP	Decimal Places	0
Coding	RO, ND, NC, PT, BU	•	•

This parameter displays the default gateway of the module, as set by EoE.

Table 9-53 EoE Virtual MAC Address

S.02.011	EoE MAC Address	EoE MAC Address		
Minimum	0	Maximum	281474976710655	
	(Display: 000000000000)		(Display: FFFFFFFFFF)	
Default	None	Units		
Туре	64 bit volatile	Update Rate	On EtherCAT Initialization	
Display Format	Mac	Decimal Places	0	
Coding	RO, ND, NC, PT, BU		•	

This parameter displays the MAC address for the EoE virtual Ethernet interface as a 48 bit hexadecimal value. For example "0A1C0034AB0C" could be a virtual MAC address of the module, as set by EoE.

Table 9-54 CiA402 Home status

S.03.002	CiA402 Home sta	itus	
Minimum	0	Maximum	1
Default	0	Units	
Туре	1 bit volatile	Update Rate	Background
Display Format	Standard	Decimal Places	0
Coding	RO, ND, NC, BU	•	•

A Status indicator. When "On" indicates that a successful CiA402 Homing has been performed and there has been no errors since that time. The Status only refers to the CiA402 motion profiles used by EtherCAT. On a feedback error where known position is lost, the status will be set to "Off".

Table 9-55 Stop on Digital Input Count

S.03.003	Stop on Digital In	Stop on Digital Input Count		
Minimum	0	Maximum	2 ³² -1	
Default	0	Units		
Туре	32 bit volatile	Update Rate	Background	
Display Format	Standard	Decimal Places	0	
Coding	RO, ND, NC, BU		•	

A Count of number of times Controlled Stop on Digital Input has occurred whilst under the control of CiA402 motion profiles. This feature is only supported if Motion Stop Behaviour parameter is set to Controlled Stop.

Table 9-56 Motion Stop Behaviour

S.03.010	Motion Stop Beh	Motion Stop Behaviour		
Minimum	0	Maximum	1	
Default	0	Units		
Туре	8 bit volatile	Update Rate	Background	
Display Format	Standard	Decimal Places	0	
Coding	RW, TW, NC, PT	•		

Ì	Value	Text	Description	
1	0	Default	All Stops are governed by CiA402 Option Codes	
1	1	Controlled Stop	All Stops use the same ramp in menu 2	

When set to "Controlled Stop", Drive operation will now always require 06.038 to be true for CiA402 motion to be possible, this can be mapped to a digital input to provide a local signal to cause a stop. All CiA402 state transitions will use the same Stopping Ramp. Any change to 06.038 will cause a controlled stop and then require to be true to allow motion again.

The slope of the controlled stop ramp can be configured in the drive parameter 02.028.

Safety information

Introduction

Mechanical installation

Electrical installation

Getting started

Protocols

Drive profile (CiA402)

Advanced features

Diagnostics

Glossary of

Index

9.4.5 Menu 9 (Resources)

This menu provides information on the SI-EtherCAT module resources.

Table 9-57 Background Task Period

S.09.009	Background Task Period			
Minimum	0	Maximum	65535	
Default	None	Units	ms	
Туре	16 bit volatile	Update Rate	Written in background	
Display Format	Standard	Decimal Places	0	
Coding	RO, ND, NC, PT, BU		•	

This parameter shows the current period of the background task.

Table 9-58 Pre-critical task % free

S.09.010	Pre-critical task % free			
Minimum	0	Maximum	100	
Default	None	Units	%	
Туре	8 bit volatile	Update Rate	Written in background	
Display Format	Standard	Decimal Places	0	
Coding	RO, ND, NC, PT	•	•	

This parameter shows the current resource available for the pre-critical task. In the SI-EtherCAT option, this is the task executed 75 μ s before the end of the 250 μ s task executed synchronously with the drive control loops.

Table 9-59 Critical task % free

S.09.011	Critical task % free		
Minimum	0	Maximum	100
Default	None	Units	%
Туре	8 bit volatile	Update Rate	Written in background
Display Format	Standard	Decimal Places	0
Coding	RO, ND, NC, PT		•

This parameter shows the current resource available for the critical task. In the SI-EtherCAT option, this is the Critical Task executed on OptSync, every 250 μ s, executed synchronously with the drive control loops.

Table 9-60 Post-critical task % free

S.09.012	Post-critical task % free		
Minimum	0	Maximum	100
Default	None	Units	%
Туре	8 bit volatile	Update Rate	Written in background
Display Format	Standard	Decimal Places	0
Coding	RO, ND, NC, PT	-	<u> </u>

This parameter shows the current resource available for the post-critical task. In the SI-EtherCAT option, this is the PostCritical Task executed 75 μ s after OptSync, the 250 μ s task executed synchronously with the drive control loops.

S.09.020	Pre-critical task v	Pre-critical task worst % free		
Minimum	0	Maximum	100	
Default	None	Units	%	
Туре	8 bit volatile	Update Rate	Written in background	
Display Format	Standard	Decimal Places	0	
Coding	RO, ND, NC, PT	1	•	

This parameter shows the worst case resource available for the pre-critical task.

Table 9-62 Critical task worst % free

S.09.021	Critical task worst % free		
Minimum	0	Maximum	100
Default	None	Units	%
Туре	8 bit volatile	Update Rate	Written in background
Display Format	Standard	Decimal Places	0
Coding	RO, ND, NC, PT		

This parameter shows the worst case resource available for the critical task.

Table 9-63 Post-critical task worst % free

S.09.022	Post-critical task worst % free		
Minimum	0	Maximum	100
Default	None	Units	%
Туре	8 bit volatile	Update Rate	Written in background
Display Format	Standard	Decimal Places	0
Coding	RO, ND, NC, PT, BU		•

This parameter shows the worst case resource available for the post-critical task.

Table 9-64 Deprecated Parameter

S.09.023	Deprecated Paramete	Deprecated Parameter		
Minimum	0	Maximum	100	
Default	None	Units	%	
Туре	8 bit volatile	Update Rate	Written in background	
Display Format	Standard	Decimal Places	0	
Coding	RO, ND, NC, PT, BU	•	•	

This parameter shows Deprecated parameter.

Table 9-65 OutData Margin

S.09.024	OutData Margin		
Minimum	-2147483648	Maximum	2147483647
Default	None	Units	μs
Туре	32 bit volatile	Update Rate	Written in background
Display Format	Standard	Decimal Places	0
Coding	RO, ND, NC, PT		·

Safety information

installation

anical E

ical G

ting

Drive profile (CiA402)

Advanced features

This parameter shows the margin in microseconds between when the TxPDO data has been received from the network and when the values have been applied to the hardware. A negative value indicates data is too late (and hence used in the next cycle).

Table 9-66 PCB Temperature

S.09.030	PCB Temperature		
Minimum	-128	Maximum	127
Default	None	Units	°C
Туре	8 bit volatile	Update Rate	Written in background
Display Format	None	Decimal Places	0
Coding	RO, ND, NC		•

This parameter shows the SI-EtherCAT option module temperature in degrees Celsius.

Table 9-67 Active Alarm Bits

S.09.039	Active Alarm Bits		
Minimum	0	Maximum	65535
Default	(Display:00000000000000000)	Units	(Display:111111111111111)
Туре	16 bit volatile	Update Rate	Written in background
Display Format	Binary	Decimal Places	0
Coding	RO, ND, NC, PT, PU	•	•

This parameter shows the SI-EtherCAT option module active alarm bits. The definition of each alarm bit is as the following:

Table 9-68 Definitions of Active Alarm Bits

Bit	Alarm
0	Reserved for future use
1	Reserved for future use
2	Temperature too Hot
3	PDOs lost
4	Home position save/restore failed
5	Synchronisation between drive and network failed
6	PDO exchange stopped

Table 9-69 Diagnostic Counter Selector

S.09.040	Diagnostic Counter Selector		
Minimum	0	Maximum	8
Default	0	Units	
Туре	8 bit volatile	Update Rate	Written in background
Display Format	Standard	Decimal Places	0
Coding	RW, Txt, NC, PT	•	

This parameter selects the Diagnostic counter to be viewed in Diagnostic Counter Value (**S.09.041**). It has the following values:

Value	Text	Description	
0	Off	No Counter Selected to be displayed	
1	Port A Inv Errs	Port A Invalid Frame Receive Error Counter	
2	Port B Inv Errs	Port B Invalid Frame Receive Error Counter	
3	Port A Rx Errs	Port A Receive Error Counter	
4	Port B Rx Errs	Port B Receive Error Counter	
5	Port A Fwd Errs	Port A Forwarded Error Counter	
6	Port B Fwd Errs	Port B Forwarded Error Counter	
7	Port A LL Count	Port A Link loss Counter	
8	Port B LL Count	Port B Link loss Counter	

Table 9-71 Diagnostic Counter Value

S.09.041	Diagnostic Counter Value		
Minimum	-2147483648	Maximum	2147483647
Default	0	Units	
Туре	8 bit volatile	Update Rate	Written in background
Display Format	Standard	Decimal Places	0
Coding	RO, ND, NC, PT	<u>.</u>	

This parameter shows the value of the Diagnostic Counter selected to be viewed by Diagnostic Counter Selector (**\$.09.040**).

Table 9-72 Deprecated Parameter

S.09.042	Deprecated Parameter		
Minimum	0	Maximum	65535
Default	0	Units	
Туре	16 bit volatile	Update Rate	No Update
Display Format	Standard	Decimal Places	0
Coding	RO		

The parameter is deprecated.

Table 9-73 Worst Drive to Network Sync time

S.09.043	Worst Drive to Network Sync time		
Minimum	0	Maximum	65535
Default		Units	ms
Туре	16 bit volatile	Update Rate	After SafeOp to Op transition
Display Format	Standard	Decimal Places	0
Coding	RO, ND, NC, PT	•	•

This parameter shows the worst drive to EtherCAT network sync time in ms.

Safety information

Introduction

Mechanical installation

Electrical installation

Getting started

ls Drive profile (CiA402)

(CiA402) Advanced features

description

Index

Table 9-74 Object Index view Selector 1

S.09.050	Object Index view Selector 1		
Minimum	0	Maximum	65535
Default	0	Units	
Туре	16 bit volatile	Update Rate	Written in background
Display Format	Standard	Decimal Places	0
Coding	RO, ND, NC, PT	•	·

This parameter selects a CAN Object Index to view in *Object View Value 1* (**S.09.052**). The CAN Object Subindex also need to be configured in *Object Subindex View Selector 1*(**S.09.051**).

Setting a value of zero will freeze the value in S.09.052, to that for the previous object selected.

Table 9-75 Object Subindex view Selector 1

S.09.051	Object Subindex view Selector 1		
Minimum	0	Maximum	255
Default	0	Units	
Туре	8 bit volatile	Update Rate	Written in background
Display Format	Standard	Decimal Places	0
Coding	RW, NC, PT	•	•

This parameter selects a CAN Object Subindex to view in Object View Value 1 (S.09.052).

Table 9-76 Object View Value 1

S.09.052	Object View Value 1		
Minimum	-2147483648	Maximum	2147483647
Default		Units	
Туре	32 bit volatile	Update Rate	Written in background
Display Format	Standard	Decimal Places	0
Coding	RO, ND, NC, PT		•

This parameter shows the value of object view selector 1.

Table 9-77 Object Index view Selector 2

S.09.053	Object Index view	Object Index view Selector 2			
Minimum	0	Maximum	65535		
Default	0	Units			
Туре	16 bit volatile	Update Rate	Written in background		
Display Format	Standard	Decimal Places	0		
Coding	RW, NC, PT	•	•		

This parameter selects a CAN Object Index to view in *Object View Value 2* (**S.09.055**). The CAN Object Subindex also need to be configured in *Object Subindex View Selector 2* (**S.09.054**).

Setting a value of zero will freeze the value in S.09.055, to that for the previous object selected.

Table 9-78 Object Subindex view Selector 2

S.09.054	Object Subindex	Object Subindex view Selector 2			
Minimum	0	Maximum	255		
Default	0	Units			
Туре	8 bit volatile	Update Rate	Written in background		
Display Format	Standard	Decimal Places	0		
Coding	RW, NC, PT	•	•		

This parameter selects a CAN Object Subindex to view in Object View Value 2 (S.09.055).

Table 9-79 Object View Value 2

S.09.055	Object View Value 2	2	
Minimum	-2147483648	Maximum	2147483647
Default		Units	
Туре	32 bit volatile	Update Rate	Written in background
Display Format	Standard	Decimal Places	0
Coding	RO, ND, NC, PT	•	•

This parameter shows the value of object view selector 2.

Table 9-80 Object Index view Selector 3

S.09.056	Object Index view	Object Index view Selector 3			
Minimum	0	Maximum	65535		
Default	0	Units			
Туре	16 bit volatile	Update Rate	Written in background		
Display Format	Standard	Decimal Places	0		
Coding	RW, NC, PT	<u>'</u>	•		

This parameter selects a CAN Object Index to view in *Object View Value 3* (**S.09.058**). The CAN Object Subindex also need to be configured in *Object Subindex View Selector 3* (**S.09.057**).

Setting a value of zero will freeze the value in S.09.058, to that for the previous object selected.

Table 9-81 Object Subindex view Selector 3

S.09.057	Object Subindex view Selector 3			
Minimum	0	Maximum	255	
Default	0	Units		
Туре	8 bit volatile	Update Rate	Written in background	
Display Format	Standard	Decimal Places	0	
Coding	RW, NC, PT		•	

This parameter selects a CAN Object Subindex to view in Object View Value 3 (S.09.058).

Table 9-82 Object View Value 3

S.09.058	Object View Value	3	
Minimum	-2147483648	Maximum	2147483647
Default		Units	
Туре	32 bit volatile	Update Rate	Written in background
Display Format	Standard	Decimal Places	0
Coding	RO, NC, NC, PT	1	•

This parameter shows the value of object view selector 3.

10 **Diagnostics**

10.1 Module identification parameters

10.1.1 SI-EtherCAT module ID code

Table 10-1 SI-EtherCAT module ID code

SI-EtherCAT module ID code				
	Default	431 (SI-EtherCAT)		
S.00.001	Range	0 to 65535		
	Access	RO		

The module ID code indicates the type of module installed in the slot. This is useful for checking the module is of the correct type.

SI-EtherCAT firmware version 10.1.2

Table 10-2 SI-EtherCAT firmware version

SI-EtherCAT firmware version		
	Default	N/A
S.00.002	Range	0(Display:00.00.00.00) to 99999999(Display:99.99.99.99)
	Access	RO

SI-EtherCAT module temperature 10.2

Table 10-3 SI-EtherCAT module temperature

SI-EtherCAT module temperature			
	Default	N/A	
S.09.030	Range	0 - 255	
	Access	RO	

This parameter shows the option module temperature reading in degrees Celsius.

10.3 Error handling

The following objects are provided to indicate an error condition

Table 10-4 Error handling objects

Index	Name
1001	error_register
603F	error_code
1003	Error history
10F1	Error settings

information

Mechanica installation

Electrical installation

Drive profile (CiA402)

Advanced

Parameter descriptions

Table 10-5 Error Register

0x1001	Error Register				
Access: RO		Range: N/A - Bit Mask	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A	
Default:	0	•	Type: Bit Mask / U	SINT	
PDO Mappable	e: No		Update Rate: On e	error	
Description:	indica Bit 0: Bit 1: Bit 2: Bit 3:	-zero value in this object ind te the type of error present. Generic error Current Voltage Temperature Communications		. ,	

When a CiA402 related error is indicated in this object, the error code will be contained in object 0x603F (Error code). A history of errors is available in object 0x1003.

Table 10-6 Error code

0x603F	Error Code				
Access: RO		Range: 0 to 0xFFF	Size: 2 bytes	Unit: N/A	
Default:	0		Type: Unsigned inte	Type: Unsigned integer / UINT	
PDO Mappable:	TxPDO		Update rate: On err	Update rate: On error	
Motion Profiles: A	All				
Description:	A non-zero value in this object indicates that an error has occurred. The value will be one of the codes described in the Error code tables below.				

The Error can be the result of three things:

- A Drive trip, the first table shows error codes and associated drive trip.
- An EtherCAT Module trip, the second tables shows error codes and associated module trip.
- An EtherCAT network error, the third table shows error codes and associated network
 event

Table 10-7 Error code for drive trips

Value	Text	Description	
0x0000	Error reset / No error	0 - None	
0xFF01	Generic trip related error	(Any trip code not elsewhere in table)	
0xFF02	Generic non-trip error	Any error not elsewhere in this table or following tables that caused the CiA402 state machine into a FAULT state.	
0x2340	Current, device output side	3 - OI ac 98.1- Out Phase Loss.1 (U phase) 98.2- Out Phase Loss.2 (V phase) 98.3- Out Phase Loss.3 (W phase)	
0x3130	Phase failure 32 - Phase Loss 98 - Out Phase Loss		
0x2230	Short circuit/earth leakage (device internal)	5 - PSU 9 - PSU 24V	
0x3210	DC link over-voltage	2 - Over Volts	
0x3230	Load error	38 - Low Load	
0x4310	Excess temperature drive	21 - OHt inverter 101 - OHt Brake	
0x4311	Excess temperature drive	22 - OHt Power	

Value	Text	Description	
0x4312	Excess temperature drive	23 - OHt Control	
0x4313	Excess temperature drive	24 - Thermistor	
0x4314	Excess temperature drive	27 - OHt dc bus	
0x4315	Excess temperature drive	101 - OHt Brake	
0x5112	"Supply low voltage" and "U2 = supply +24 V"	91 - User 24 V	
0x5200	Control device hardware	200 - Slot1 HF	
0x5201	Control device hardware	203 - Slot1 Not Fitted	
0x5202	Control device hardware	204 - Slot1 Different	
0x5203	Control device hardware	205 - Slot2 HF	
0x5204	Control device hardware	208 - Slot2 Not Fitted	
0x5205	Control device hardware	209 - Slot2 Different	
0x5206	Control device hardware	210 - Slot3 HF	
0x5207	Control device hardware	213 - Slot3 Not Fitted	
0x5208	Control device hardware	214 - Slot3 Different	
0x5209	Control device hardware	250 - Slot4 HF	
0x520A	Control device hardware	253 - Slot4 Not Fitted	
0x520B	Control device hardware	254 - Slot5 Different	
0x520C	Control device hardware	NO_POWER_BOARD	
0x5400	Power section	111 - Configuration 220 - Power Data 223 - Rating Mismatch	
0x5510	RAM	227 - Sub Array RAM Allocation	
0x5530	Data Storage (Non-volatile data memory)	31 - EEPROM Fail 36 - User Save 37 - Power Down Save	
0x5430	Input stages	94 - Rectifier Set-up	
0x5440	Contacts	226 - Soft Start	
0x6010	Software reset (watchdog)	30 - Watchdog	
0x6320	Parameter Error	199 - Destination 216 - Slot App Menu Crash 217 - App Menu Changed	
0x7112	Brake Chopper (Over current brake chopper)	4 - OI Brake 19 - Brake R Too Hot HOT_RECT_BRAKE	
0x7113	Protective circuit break chopper	10 - Th Brake Res	
0x7120	Motor	11 - Autotune 1 12 - Autotune 2 13 - Autotune 3	
0x7122	Motor error or commutation malfunction	14 - Autotune 4 15 - Autotune 5 16 - Autotune 6 20 - Motor Too Hot 25 - Th Short Circuit 33 - Resistance	
0x7300	Sensor	17 - Autotune 7 189 to 197 - Encoder 1 to Encoder 9 162 to 164 - Encoder 12 to Encoder 14 176 - Name Plate 218 - Temp Feedback	
0x7310	Speed	7 - Over Speed	
0x7500	Communication	90 - Power Comms 103 - Interconnect	

Safety information

Introduction

Mechanical installation

Electrical installation

Getting started

Protocols

Drive profile (CiA402) support

Advanced features

Parameter descriptions

Diagnostics

Glossary of terms

Index

Value	Text	Description
0x7600	Data storage (external)	174 - Card Slot
0x7601	Data storage (external)	175 - Card Product
0x7603	Data storage (external)	177 - Card User Prog
0x7604	Data storage (external)	178 - Card Busy
0x7605	Data storage (external)	179 - Card Data Exists
0x7606	Data storage (external)	180 - Card Option
0x7607	Data storage (external)	181 - Card Read Only
0x7608	Data storage (external)	182 - Card Error
0x7609	Data storage (external)	183 - Card No Data
0x760A	Data storage (external)	184 - Card Full
0x760B	Data storage (external)	185 - Card File Error
0x760C	Data storage (external)	186 - Card Rating
0x760D	Data storage (external)	187 - Card File Data
0x760E	Data storage (external)	188 - Card Derivative

Each drive trip will correspond to only one error code (although one error code can represent multiple trip codes). The error code will be generated when a drive trip occurs.

Table 10-8 Error Codes for EtherCAT module comms

Error Code	Meaning	Corresponding EtherCAT Comms Trip Name	
0x0000	Error reset / No error	0 - None	
0xFF01	Generic trip related error	(Any trip code not elsewhere in table)	
0x431F	Excess temperature drive	OVER_TEMPERATURE	
0x8101	Communications error	TO_ECAT_PDO	
0x8102	Communications error	SYNC_TASK_ORUN	
0x8103	Communications error	SYNC_PDO_STOP	
0x8104	Communications error	PRECRIT_TASK_ORUN	

The following table shows the error codes for EtherCAT network error.

Table 10-9 Error codes for EtherCAT errors

Error Code	Meaning	Corresponding EtherCAT Comms Trip Name	
0x0000	Error reset / No error	0 - None	
0xFF02	Generic non-trip error	Any error not elsewhere in this table or following tables that caused the CiA402 state machine into a FAULT state.	
0x8606	Communications error	SM 2 loss count exceeds loss threshold causing CiA402 state machine entering the FAULT state	
0x8607	Communications error	Network SM timeout causes state to change into SafeOp resulting in CiA402 state machine entering the Fault state	
0x8608	Communications error	User disabled profiles whilst profiles running	

0x1003	Error Hist	Error History		
Sub-index 0	•			
Access: RW		Range: 0 to 10	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A
Default:	0	•	Type: Unsigned integer	/ USINT
PDO Mappable	e: No		Update Rate: On error	
Description:	The number of the last sub-index in this object. A value of zero can be written to sub-index 0 to clear the array of last errors			
Sub-index 1 to	N			
Access: RO		Range: N/A - Bit Mask	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: See notes
Default:	N/A	•	Type: Bit Mask / UDINT	•
PDO Mappable: No Update Rate: C		Update Rate: On error		
Description:	This will contain an element of the error history. Index 1 is the latest error and index n is the oldest. A maximum of 10 error codes are kept with the oldest deleted when a new error occurs.			

Each entry is a 32-bit value where the most significant 16 bits is the age of the error and the least 16 bits is the error code as defined in 0x603F.

The Age is expressed in seconds so the maximum age shown will be 0xFFFF i.e. approx. 18 hours. Due to the internal clock only having a resolution of approx. 49 days, after 49 days the age value will become invalid. It is suggested that the error list is downloaded regularly and cleared by writing a zero to subindex 0.

The history is volatile and therefore is cleared after a power outage event or a reset.

Table 10-11 Error Settings

0x10F1	Error S	ottings		
	Ellol 3	ettings		
Sub-index 0				
Access: RO		Range: 2	Size: 1 byte	Unit: N/A
Default:	2		Type: Unsigned into	eger / USINT
PDO Mappable	e: No		Update Rate: N/A -	Never changes
Description:	The nur	mber of the last sub-index	in this object.	
Sub-index 1: L	ocal Error R	eaction		
Access: RO		Range: 2	Size: 4 bytes	Unit: N/A
Default:	2	•	Type: Unsigned into	eger / UDINT
PDO Mappable: No Update Rate: N/A - Never changes			Never changes	
Description:	The Loc	cal Error Reaction. This is	always value '2' i.e. N	Nanufacturer specific.
Sub-index 2: S	ync Error Co	ounter limit		
Access: RO		Range: 0 to 65535	Size: 2 bytes	Unit: N/A
Default:	0	•	Type: Unsigned into	eger / UINT
PDO Mappable	e: No		Update Rate: New	value used on next sync0 event
This is the Sync Error Counter limit. It is compared against the weighted "into SM missed counter as defined in ETG1020. A value of zero disables this che When the threshold is reached the Slave state is changed from Op to SafeO an AL status code raised to indicate the error.			zero disables this check.	
	NOTE	When using one of the CiA402 positioning modes, Distributed Clocks must be enabled. Failure to do so may result in the SI-EtherCAT		

SI-EtherCAT User Guide 157

module going into the SAFE-OPERATIONAL state.

Satety information

Introduction

Mechanica installation

Electrical installation

Getting started

Protocols

Drive profile (CiA402)

Advanced features

Parameter descriptions

10.4 Drive trip display codes

Table shows the possible trip codes that will be displayed on the drive when a problem is detected with SI-EtherCAT or when SI-EtherCAT initiates a trip.

Table 10-12 Trip display codes

Value (Pr 10.070)	Display text	Description	
100	Invalid Fdbk Src	An unknown or invalid feedback source has been configured	
101	ECAT Init Error	An error occurred whilst initialising the EtherCAT communications	
102	TO ECAT PDO	A PDO has not been written for longer than the specified timeout	
103	Sync Task Orun	The synchronous task has overrun its allowed interval	
104	Scaling Failure	Configured gear ratio or feed constant values fail to be implement in AMC	
105	APLS Failure	Configured additional position loop scaling fails to be implement in AMC	
106	TO ECAT STOP	The Master has requested a STOP	
107	Pre Task Overrun	The Pre critical task has overrun	
108	Fdbk Sync Orun	Position feedback sync overrun	
109	Invalid poles	Motor pole count read from drive is invalid	

10.5 Option module trips

Table 10-13 Option module trips

Value (Pr 10.070)	Display Text	Description	
200	SW fault	Software Fault	
201	BG Orun	Background task overrun	
202	FW invalid	Invalid firmware for hardware version	
203	Drv unknown	Unknown drive type	
204	Drv unsupported	Unsupported drive type	
205	Mode unknown	Unknown drive mode	
206	Mode unsupported	Unsupported drive mode	
207	FLASH corrupt	Corrupted non-volatile FLASH	
208	Dbase init	Database initialisation error	
209	FS init	File system initialisation error	
210	Memory alloc	Memory allocation error	
211	Filesystem	File system error	
212	Configuration	Configuration file save error	
213	OHt	Overheated	
214	TO drv	The drive has not responded within the watchdog period	
215	ECMP	eCMP communication failure	
216	TO ECMP slot 1	eCMP communication to slot 1 timeout	
217	TO ECMP slot 2	eCMP communication to slot 2 timeout	
218	TO ECMP slot 3	eCMP communication to slot 3 timeout	
219	TO ECMP slot 4	eCMP communication to slot 4 timeout	
220	Reserved	Reserved	
221	ERROR_MISSING_FACTORY_SETTINGS	Factory settings file is missing	
222	ERROR_FUNCTIONAL_TEST	Functional test failed	
223	ERROR_CONFIG_FILE_LOAD	Configuration file failed to load	
224	ERROR_POWER_ON_TEST	Power on self test failed	
225	ERROR_RUNTIME_CONFIG	Runtime configuration error	

10.6 Option module warnings

Table 10-14 Option module warning

Value	Display Text	Description
1	Reserved	This value is reserved for future use.
2	Too Hot Option module temperature is too high.	
3	PDOs Lost	Process data has not been received within the specified time.
4	Parameter Error	Home position save/restore failed.
5	Drive Sync Lost	Synchronisation with drive lost.
6	PDOs Stop	PDO exchange stopped.

Safety information

10.7 Updating SI-EtherCAT firmware

The latest SI-EtherCAT firmware is available from your local Control Techniques Drive Centre or supplier. To upload firmware to SI-EtherCAT a copy of Unidrive M Connect and a suitable communications lead for the option module's host drive is required.

10.8 Sync Task Orun trips

If SI-EtherCAT cannot complete the assigned tasks within its 250 µs Synchronous Task, a Sync Task Orun trip will be initiated; a Sync Task Orun trip indicates that the user is trying to accomplish too much within the Synchronous task. The user can influence the Synchronous Task by reducing the amount of cyclic data, or disabling drive control CiA402. To disable drive control set the Pr **S.00.033** to On (1).

10.9 EtherCAT AL status codes

Table 10-15 shows the possible AL (Application Layer) status codes returned to the EtherCAT master controller during configuration or operational mode.

Table 10-15 Application Layer status codes

Code (0x)	Meaning	Description	Comment
0000	No error	No error	
0001	Unspecified error	No error code has been defined	Contact supplier
0002	No memory	Insufficient memory for operation	Contact supplier
0011	Invalid requested state changed	Requested state change is invalid	Follow the EtherCAT State Machine sequence to change state
0012	Unknown requested state change	Requested state change is unknown	Use only the EtherCAT State Machine state values
0013	Boot state not supported	Device does not support BOOT state	Contact supplier
0014	No valid firmware	Downloaded firmware application file is invalid	Download correct firmware application file
0015	Invalid mailbox configuration	Mailbox configuration differs from expected settings	Replace network description file with the correct file for device
0016	Invalid mailbox configuration	Slave device changed but network configuration is unchanged	Replace previous network description of old slave with the one of the new slave.
0017	Invalid Sync Manager configuration	PDO length, address or direction mismatch	Issue a re-calculation of the EtherCAT configuration.
0018	No valid inputs available	No valid inputs available on Slave device	Check slave input objects
0019	No valid outputs available	Slave device cannot receive valid output values	Check slave output objects
001A	Synchronization error	Too many RxPDO toggle errors have occurred	Check configuration
001B	Sync Manager watchdog	No process data received within specified timeout	Check process data configuration
001C	Invalid Sync Manager Types	Specified Sync Manager type is invalid	Use correct Sync Manager
001D	Invalid output configuration	Sync Manager for output process data is invalid	Use correct Sync Manager

Code (0x)	Meaning	Description	Comment
001E	Invalid input configuration	Sync Manager for input process data is invalid	Use correct Sync Manager
001F	Invalid watchdog configuration	The watchdog configuration is invalid	Check watchdog setting
0020	Slave needs cold restart	Slave device requires a cold restart or power cycle	Restart the slave device
0021	Slave needs INIT	Slave application requests INIT state	Re-initialise the slave device
0022	Slave needs PREOP	Slave application requests, PREOP state	Instruct slave device to enter PREOP state
0023	Slave needs SAFEOP	Slave application requests SAFEOP state	Instruct slave device to enter SAFEOP state
0024	Invalid input mapping	Invalid input mapping object	Check slave input mapping
0025	Invalid output mapping	Invalid output mapping object	Check slave output mapping
0026	Inconsistent settings	General settings mismatch	Check configuration settings
0027	Freerun not supported	Freerun not supported on slave	
0028	Synchronization not supported	Synchronization not supported on slave	
0029	Freerun needs 3 Buffer Mode	Sync Manager requires 3 Buffer Mode to run	
002A	Background Watchdog	Background task watchdog activated	
002B	No valid inputs and outputs	Slave device does not provide valid inputs and outputs	
002C	Fatal Sync error	The hardware synchronization signal has stopped	Set master to INIT and back to OP so that the DCs are initialized again.
002D	No Sync error	Hardware synchronization signal not detected	
0030	Invalid DC SYNC configuration	Distributed Clocks configuration is invalid	Check DC configuration
0031	Invalid DC Latch configuration	Distributed Clocks Latch configuration is invalid	Check DC configuration
0032	PLL error	Master not synchronized, at least one DC event received	Check wiring and synchronization settings
0033	DC Sync IO error	Multiple sync errors: At least one sync signal was received but the slave is no longer synchronized	Check network jitter Increase cycle time Use Distributed Clocks scheme
0034	DC Sync timeout error	Multiple sync errors: Excessive Sync Manager events missed	Check DC configuration
0035	DC invalid sync cycle time	DC sync cycle time is invalid	Check DC configuration
0036	DC Sync0 cycle time	DC Sync0 cycle time invalid for application	Check DC configuration
0037	DC Sync1 cycle time	DC Sync1 cycle time invalid for application	Check DC configuration

SI-EtherCAT User Guide 161

Safety information

Introduction

Mechanical installation

Electrical installation

Getting started

Protocols

Drive profile (CiA402)
support

Advanced features

Parameter descriptions

10.10 SDO abort codes

SDO messages use a request-response mechanism and the EtherCAT master will always expect a response from the slave device. If an error occurs with an SDO transfer SI-EtherCAT will return an SDO abort code to indicate the reason for the failure, the SDO abort codes are listed in Table 10-16.

Table 10-16 SDO abort codes

Abort code	Description	
(in hex.)		
0x05030000	Toggle bit not alternated	
0x05040000	SDO protocol timed out	
0x05040001	Client/server command specifier not valid or unknown	
0x05040002	Invalid block size (block mode only)	
0x05040003	Invalid sequence number (block mode only)	
0x05040004	CRC error (block mode only)	
0x05040005	Out of memory	
0x06010000	Unsupported access to an object	
0x06010001	Attempt to read a write only object	
0x06010002	Attempt to write a read only object	
0x06020000	Object does not exist in the object dictionary	
0x06040041	Object cannot be mapped to the PDO	
0x06040042	The number and length of the objects to be mapped would exceed PDO length	
0x06040043	General parameter incompatibility	
0x06040047	General internal incompatibility in the device	
0x06060000	Access failed due to a hardware error	
0x06070010	Data type does not match, length of service parameter does not match	
0x06070012	Data type does not match, length of service parameter too high	
0x06070013	Data type does not match, length of service parameter too low	
0x06090011	Sub-index does not exist	
0x06090030	Value range of parameter exceeded (only for write access)	
0x06090031	Value of parameter written too high	
0x06090032	Value of parameter written too low	
0x06090036	Maximum value is less than minimum value	
0x08000000	General error	
0x08000020	Data cannot be transferred or stored to the application	
0x08000021	Data cannot be transferred or stored to the application because of local control	
0x08000022	Data cannot be transferred or stored to the application because of the present device state	
0x08000023	Object dictionary dynamic generation fails or no object dictionary is present	

11 Glossary of terms

Address: This is the unique network identification given to a networked device to allow communication on a network. When a device sends or receives data the address is used to determine the source and the destination of the message.

Bit: A binary digit, this may have the value of 1 or 0.

Byte: A collection of eight binary digits that collectively store a value. This may be signed or unsigned.

CoE: CANopen over EtherCAT.

Control word: A collection of binary digits that are used to control the drive. Features typically include directional controls, run controls and other similar functions.

Cyclic: Data that is transmitted at regular intervals over the network.

Data rate: Determines the communication speed of the network, the higher the value the more data can be sent across the network in the same time period.

Device: A piece of equipment connected to a network, this may be any type of equipment including repeaters, hubs, masters or slaves.

Double word: A 32-bit word, this may be signed or unsigned.

EoE: Ethernet over EtherCAT

FoE: File transfer over EtherCAT

FSoE: Functional Safety over EtherCAT.

Grounding / Earthing: Describes the electrical safety or shielding connections for the module.

LED: Light emitting diode.

Long word: A 32-bit data word that may be signed or unsigned.

LSB: Least significant bit/byte.

MSB: Most significant bit/byte.

Node: A device on the network. This may be either a device such as a drive or part of the network such as a repeater.

Non cyclic data: Data that is requested or sent as required and not on a regular basis.

Octet: A collection of eight binary digits which form a byte.

PC: Personal computer.

PLC: Programmable logic controller.

Poll rate: The rate at which cyclic data is sent and received on the network.

Polled data: See Cyclic data.

Scan rate: See Poll rate.

Shielding: A connection to provide additional immunity to noise used on a network cable.

Status word: A value that denotes the status of the drive. Each bit within the word will have a

specific meaning.

Word: A collection of sixteen binary digits.

Index

A	
Address	163
В	
Bit	
-	103
C Cautions	6
Control word	
Cyclic data	
Cyclic sync position mode	
Cyclic Synchronous Velocity Mode	102
D Data rate	160
Data rate	
Diagnostics	
Distributed clocks	
Double word	163
E	400
Earthing / grounding	
Electrical safety	
F	
Features	10
G	
Getting started	17
Glossary of terms	163
Н	
Homing mode	92
I	
Installation	
Introduction	10
L LED	160
Long word	
LSB	
М	
Mechanical installation	
MSB	163
N	
Non cyclic data	
INOTI Cyclic data	103

0	
Octet	163
Option module	10
P	
Parameter descriptions	127
PC	163
PLC	164
Poll rate	164
Polled data	164
Products covered by this User Guide	10
Q Quick start guide	17
Safety information	6
Scan rate	
Shielding	
SI-EtherCAT Object Dictionary	
SI-EtherCAT terminal descriptions	
Status word	
Supported objects	
V vI velocity mode	
•	
W Word	164



Connect with us



www.kbelectronics.com

©2024 Nidec Control Techniques. The information contained in this document is for guidance only and does nor form part of any contract. The accuracy cannot be guaranteed as Nidec Control Techniques Ltd have an ongoing process of development and reserve the right to change the specification of their products without notice.

Nidec Control Techniques Limited. Registered Office: The Gro, Newtown, Powys SY16 3BE

Registered in England and Wales. Company Reg. No. 01236886







